HOUSTON BAPTIST UNIVERSITY

Bulletin of Information
Volume XXI
1983-1984
MEMBERSHIPS

Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
Association of Intercollegiate Athletics for Women
American Association of Colleges
American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
American Council on Education
Association of Texas Colleges and Universities
College Entrance Examination Board
Independent Colleges and Universities of Texas
National Collegiate Athletic Association
National Council on Social Work Education
National League for Nursing
Texas Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
State Board of Nurse Examiners
Council on Social Work Education
Texas Foundation of Voluntarily Supported
Colleges and Universities
Trans America Athletic Conference

ADDRESS AND LOCATION

Southwest Freeway and Fondren Road.

Houston Baptist University admits students of any race, color, handicap, sex, national and ethnic origin to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national and ethnic origin in administration of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other university administered programs.

Houston Baptist University does not discriminate on the basis of handicap in the recruitment and admission of students, the recruitment and employment of faculty and staff, and the operation of any of its programs and activities, as specified by federal laws and regulations. The designated coordinator for compliance with section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, is Dr. Don Looser.

Visitors are always welcome.

MAILING ADDRESS FOR ALL OFFICES

7502 FONDREN ROAD
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074

Phone: 774-7881 AREA CODE: 713

Note: Houston Baptist University reserves the right to make changes in the arrangements and policies announced in this Bulletin as unusual circumstances, economic conditions, or efficiency in operation may require.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th></th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
<th></th>
<th>MARCH</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUNE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>AUGUST</th>
<th>SEPTEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
<th>NOVEMBER</th>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1984</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APRIL</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUNE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JULY</th>
<th>AUGUST</th>
<th>SEPTEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
<th>NOVEMBER</th>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
<td>S M T W T F S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1985</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>30 31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Summer 1983

- **April 25 - April 29**: Registration for Summer and Fall
- **May 30**: Memorial Day Holiday
- **June 3**: Registration and Business Office Clearance
- **June 6**: Class Sessions Begin - First Term
- **June 6 - June 10**: Evening Registration
- **June 7 - June 10**: **Late Registration**
- **June 9**: English Proficiency Exam, T106, 4 pm
- **June 23**: Last Day to Drop a Course
- **July 4**: Independence Day Holiday
- **July 13**: Final Examination and End of First Term
- **July 14**: Registration and Business Office Clearance
- **July 14**: Class Sessions Begin - Second Term
- **July 15 - July 19**: **Late Registration**
- **July 15 - July 19**: DROP/ADD
- **July 29**: Last Day to Drop a Course with a "W" mark
- **August 2**: Last Day to Drop a Course
- **August 5**: College Level Examination Program
- **August 19**: Final Examination and End of Second Term

### Fall 1983

**All Registration Dates**

- **April 25 - April 29**: *Registration for Fall Quarter
- **August 6**: Freshman Day/Registration
- **August 8**: *Registration
- **August 31**: Faculty Convocation
- **August 31**: College Level Examination Program
- **September 1**: Freshman Orientation and Registration
- **September 2**: Registration Orientation and Registration
- **September 5**: Labor Day Holiday
- **September 6**: Class Sessions Begin
- **September 6**: Evening Registration
- **September 6 -**: **Late Registration**
- **September 6 - September 12**: DROP/ADD
- **September 8**: Opening Convocation
- **September 8**: English Proficiency Exam, T106, 4 pm
- **September 8**: Religious Emphasis Week
- **October 11, 12, 13**: Last Day to Drop a Course
- **October 21**: End of Fall Quarter
- **November 18**
WINTER 1983 - 84

October 24 -
October 28
November 28
November 28
November 30
November 29 -
December 5
November 30 -
December 5
December 1
December 1
December 16
January 2, 1984
January 27
February 4
February 24

*Registration for Winter Quarter
Registration and Business Office Clearance
Evening Registration
Class Sessions Begin
**Late Registration
DRO/ADD
Founders' Day.
English Proficiency Exam, T106, 4 pm
Christmas Holidays begin 5 pm
Classes resume
Last Day to Drop a Course
College Level Examination Program
End of Winter Quarter

SPRING 1984

January 23-27
March 2
March 5
March 5
March 5 - March 9
March 6 - March 9
March 8
March 20, 21, 22
April 13
April 20
April 23 - April 27
May 12
May 18
May 18
May 28

*Registration for Spring Quarter
Registration and Business Office Clearance
Class Sessions Begin
Evening Registration
**Late Registration
DRO/ADD
English Proficiency Exam. T106, 4 pm
Life Commitment Week
Last Day to Drop a Course with a "W" mark
Easter Holiday
*Registration for Summer and Fall
College Level Examination Program
Commencement
End of Spring Quarter
Memorial Day Holiday

* Currently enrolled students on “academic warning,” “academic probation,” or “academic probation continued” can NOT register during Pre-Registration. Questions concerning academic status should be directed to the Registrar’s Office.

** Late Registration Fee - $25.00
# Table of Contents

University Calendar ............................................................... 3  
History and Purpose ............................................................ 7  
The Liberal Arts Program ....................................................... 10  
Campus Life ................................................................. 12  
Student Organizations ......................................................... 12  
Residence Life .............................................................. 13  
Admissions ................................................................. 16  
Financial ................................................................. 20  
Financial Aid ............................................................ 21  
Academic Policies ............................................................. 24  
Academic Program .............................................................. 34  
Bachelor of Arts  
  Degree Requirements .......................................................... 36  
  Recommended Degree Programs ........................................... 38  
Bachelor of Science  
  Degree Requirements .......................................................... 40  
  Recommended Degree Programs ........................................... 42  
Bachelor of Music Education  
  Degree Requirements .......................................................... 44  
Bachelor of Music  
  Degree Requirements .......................................................... 45  
Course Listings  
  Smith College of General Studies ......................................... 47  
  College of Business and Economics ....................................... 49  
  College of Education and  
      Behavioral Studies .......................................................... 61  
  College of Fine Arts .......................................................... 84  
  College of Humanities ......................................................... 106  
  College of Science and Health Professions  
      Professional Development .................................................. 126  
Administration  
  Trustees ................................................................. 152  
  Administrative Officers ..................................................... 153  
  Deans of the Colleges ......................................................... 153  
  Faculty Members ............................................................. 153
GENERAL INFORMATION

Characteristics

HISTORY

The creation of Houston Baptist College by action of the Baptist General Convention of Texas on November 15, 1960, was the culmination of many years of study, conferences, reviews and prayerful guidance, especially by Baptists of Houston and Southeast Texas. The aim was the establishment of a Christian college in Houston of the highest quality and accreditation, one that stressed quality of life as well as quality in learning.

In 1952 the Union Baptist Association authorized a committee selected by the Association to study the possibility of locating a Baptist college in Houston. With professional assistance, guidance, and encouragement from the Education Commission of the Baptist General Convention of Texas, the committee conducted a survey for this purpose in 1955. Acting upon information obtained and upon the endorsement of the Education Commission, the Association approved the idea of establishing a college. In 1956 the Executive Board of the Baptist General Convention of Texas approved a recommendation that Houston Baptists be given assurance that the Convention would support such a college when the College Committee of the Union Association had succeeded in acquiring both a satisfactory site for a campus, containing at least one hundred acres, and a minimum of three million dollars. Of this sum, one and one-half million would constitute a nucleus endowment fund; one and one-half million would be designated for a physical plant. The Union Association accepted these conditions and endorsed the requirements set up by the State Convention.

In 1958 a 196-acre campus site was acquired in southwest Houston, and in 1960 the initially required financial goal was reached as a result of a campaign among the churches. Also in 1960 the Baptist General Convention of Texas in its annual session at Lubbock, Texas, elected the first Board of Trustees. This board (in session in Houston, Texas) on November 15, 1960, approved and signed the College Charter. The next day this charter was ratified and recorded with the Secretary of State in Austin. The way was then cleared to select administrative officers, develop a suitable physical plant, and provide an appropriate academic program. Dr. W. H. Hinton began service as the first President of the College on July 1, 1962.

The College opened in September, 1963, with a freshman class, new buildings, and a teaching staff of thirty members, of whom eighteen held earned doctoral degrees. A new class was added each year until the College attained the four-year program in 1966-67. By then the full-time faculty had grown to fifty-four members, serving an enrollment of approximately nine hundred. By the fall of 1981, the faculty had grown to one hundred full-time and thirty-one part-time and the student enrollment exceeded 2,500.

Initially, the College offered a B.A. degree with academic courses in five divisions: Christianity, Fine Arts, Languages, Science and Mathematics, and Social Studies. The Board of Trustees, following the recommendation of the faculty and administration, authorized the establishment of the Division of Education and Psychology in 1964 and the Division of Business and Economics in 1965. With the opening of the fall semester of 1969, the College added a Division of Nursing, offering a Bachelor of Science degree in nursing.

In 1973 after an institutional self-study for the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools and as a result of the work of a widely representative long-range planning
committee, the College name officially became Houston Baptist University and significant changes were made. Degree programs were revised, making the Bachelor of Science option available to all graduates, and the instructional areas were completely reorganized. Five colleges headed by deans replaced the previous structure of eight divisions. The new structure consisted of the H.B. Smith College of General Studies and four upper-level colleges — the College of Business and Economics, the College of Education and Behavioral Studies, the College of Fine Arts and Humanities, and the College of Science and Health Professions. A sixth college was added in 1978 by separating the College of Fine Arts and Humanities. All students are placed in Smith College until they complete the forty-nine or fifty semester hours of courses required of all degree students. At this point, they are transferred into one of the five upper-level colleges, to which all faculty are also assigned.

When the instructional areas were reorganized in 1973, the University adopted a quarter calendar which conformed to the local public school calendar and permitted multiple admission opportunities annually. Semester hours were retained as the standard credit unit. An early admissions program also was established which enabled students to secure their high school diplomas at the end of their freshman year of college matriculation.

Graduate studies began in 1977 with the initiation of the Executive Master of Business Administration degree and the Master of Science in Nursing. Graduate studies leading to the Master of Education began in 1979. A Master of Science in Management and a Master of Accountancy were added in 1980.

Houston Baptist University has recognized the importance of full accreditation in various areas. Since its first year, the University has cooperated with the Association of Texas Colleges. In 1966 the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools recognized Houston Baptist College as an official candidate for accreditation. The highlight of the 1968-69 academic year was the full accreditation of the College by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools on December 4, 1968. Under the guidance of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the faculty engaged in a thorough self-study of the entire operations of the College. A visiting committee made a careful study of the College in March, 1971, and upon its recommendation, full accreditation was extended for ten years by the Commission on Colleges. This accreditation was reaffirmed in December, 1981.

In 1965 the Texas Education Agency approved the College in the training of certified teachers for the public elementary and secondary schools. During its first semester, the Teacher Education Program was evaluated by representatives selected by the Texas Education Agency, and full approval of the program was continued. The College was also given full memberships in the American Council on Education (December, 1968) and in the American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education (February, 1969). Accreditation of the social work program in 1977 marked a new milestone for the College of Education and Behavioral Studies.

The degree program in nursing received full accreditation by the National League for Nursing on April 21, 1972; and in July, 1972, all thirty-eight members of the first class to graduate completed successfully the examination required and administered by the State Board of Nurse Examiners.

The University has also recognized the importance of special programs. The Study Abroad program was inaugurated in 1967 with a group of English majors in residence at the Shakespeare Institute, Stratford-upon-Avon, England, for the month of April. Study Abroad has continued with programs in Mexico, the Middle East, and Europe. Other programs further extended the outreach of the University. A grant from the Hogg
Foundation of Texas made possible the establishment of the Houston Baptist University Research Center in 1968. A counseling and guidance center was formally established on campus in 1971 to meet the growing need for personal and vocational counseling. In 1978 the University became a charter member of the Trans America Athletic Conference.

The physical plant of the University has kept pace with its development in other areas. When classes began in 1963, only the Academic Quadrangle was completed. The Frank and Lucille Sharp Gymnasium and the Atwood Theology Building were completed in 1964. The Moody Library, the Holcombe Mall, and the Morris Columns were dedicated in 1970. A tartan track was completed in 1974. The Cullen Science Center and Mabee Teaching Theatre opened in 1977, providing needed space for the College of Science and Health Professions. In addition, the Memorial Hospital System Central Unit, where nursing students receive their clinical experience, was completed on a site adjacent to the campus in early 1977.

Special endowment programs have further enriched the University. The University received three endowed chairs during the period 1971-1978—the Herman Brown Chair of Business and Economics, the Robert H. Ray Chair of Humanities, and the John Bisagno Chair of Evangelism. In the same period two endowed professorships were given—the Rex G. Baker Professorship in the College of Business and Economics and the Prince-Chavanne Professorship of Christian Business Ethics. The Endowed Academic Scholarship program, begun in 1971, not only increased the endowment of the University, but also assured the recruitment of top students. By the spring of 1981, the University had received one hundred scholarships.

PURPOSE

Houston Baptist University is a private institution of higher learning related to the Baptist General Convention of Texas. The University offers to students of all persuasions a program directed toward intellectual development characterized by breadth and depth and toward moral and spiritual growth based on the Christian faith and message.

The curriculum of studies is designed to foster learning in an atmosphere of freedom and objectivity. This curriculum, which includes a broad background in the arts and sciences, with special emphasis on the foundations of Western Civilization, provides a logical basis for programs in teacher education, nursing, preparation for graduate study, professional schools, and for leadership in the arts, in business, and in the community, church, and home.

The underlying purpose of this educational process is that students develop aesthetic awareness, critical judgement, and creative expression through the rigorous pursuit of truth, the tolerant attitude of the enlightened mind, and the free enterprise of thought and investigation.

The ultimate goal in providing this educational program is the development of responsible individuals, motivated by Christian principles, to have moral integrity, intellectual honesty, social consciousness, and the ability and desire to render effective service to their fellowmen and to God. Through the academic curriculum, recreational programs, social service clubs, counseling services, and religious activities, students have opportunities to be directed toward these goals, and since education is never completed, the total program of Houston Baptist University exists to give students and faculty the incentive for continuing development.
NATURE

The Preamble to the By-Laws as stated below prescribes the distinctive nature of the institution:

The Houston Baptist University is a Christian liberal arts university dedicated to the development of moral character, the enrichment of spiritual lives, and the perpetuation of growth in Christian ideals. Founded under the providence of God and with the conviction that there is a need for a university in this community that will train the minds, develop the moral character and enrich the spiritual lives of all people who may come within the ambit of its influence, HOUSTON BAPTIST UNIVERSITY shall stand as a witness for Jesus Christ expressed directly through its administration, faculty and students. To assure the perpetuation of these basic concepts of its founders it is resolved that all those who become associated with Houston Baptist University as a trustee, officer, member of the faculty or of the staff, must believe in the divine inspiration of the Bible, both the Old Testament and New Testament, that man was directly created by God, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, our Lord and Saviour, as the Son of God, that He died for the sins of all men and thereafter arose from the grave, that by repentance and the acceptance of and belief in Him, by the grace of God, the individual is saved from eternal damnation and receives eternal life in the presence of God; and it is further resolved that the ultimate teachings in this University shall never be inconsistent with the above principles.

THE LIBERAL ARTS PROGRAM

The Christian liberal arts program has at its foundation the conviction that all worthy vocations are built on a basis of service to mankind. It is a program which seeks to liberate both faculty members and students from the limitations of opportunity and outlook, increase their awareness of self and environment, sharpen their capacity for critical and creative thought, and equip them to meet the demands of intelligent citizenship in a rapidly changing and complex society. It is a program designed to produce general resourcefulness, leadership, ability to solve problems in various situations, and a capacity for happy and successful living. Its elements embrace enduring values and its methods promote the continuation of independent study, to the end that one may enjoy a lifetime of intellectual adventure.

A high percent of liberal arts graduates continue in graduate professional schools to pursue careers in law, medicine, psychiatry, scientific research, hospital administration, dentistry, theology, social work, journalism, college teaching, engineering, and many other professions. Such professional schools strongly endorse the liberal arts experience as the best possible foundation on which to build a successful career. Houston Baptist University is designed to provide this opportunity to capable students in its area of service.

THE CAMPUS PLAN

The campus of the Houston Baptist University consists of 156 acres in southwest Houston at the intersection of the Southwest Freeway and Fondren Road. It is planned to reflect that unity of knowledge which is the essence of a liberal education. It is a tightly organized series of buildings surrounding a mall beginning at the east with the Atwood Theology Building and ending at the west with the Physical Education Center and flanked by the Moody Library, Cullen Science Center, Mabee Teaching Theater, Student Center, administrative offices and classrooms for the various academic disciplines. Later a chapel, a large auditorium, and a fine arts center will become a part of this complex of buildings. Concentrally related to this complex are the complementary facilities for residence, athletics and recreation. It is so organized as to cause the constant intermingling of
teachers and students from the various fields, thereby preventing the arid experience of isolation.

LIBRARY

Moody Library is composed of a book collection of approximately 125,000 volumes with 5,000 new titles being added annually. Supplementary materials include 3,000 audio visual materials, 2,700 reels of micro film, and 92,000 sheets of microfiche. The library subscribes to 725 journals. Back issues are regularly bound and shelved on open shelves.

The library is centrally located and is open 80 hours per week. Reference librarians are scheduled most of these hours, including weekends to assist students in utilizing the collection for research.

The staff is composed of six professional librarians, six clerical support staff members and a core of student employees.

In addition to the reference area, media area, offices, processing rooms and open-stack collection areas, the building houses a lecture room, the University Board Room and the American Museum of Architecture and Decorative Arts.

ACCREDITATION

Houston Baptist University is fully accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. It also holds full membership in the Association of Texas Colleges and Universities and is approved by the Texas Education Agency for the preparation of teachers for the public elementary and secondary schools. Its baccalaureate degree program in nursing is approved by the National League for Nursing and the State Board of Nurse Examiners. The University is also accredited by the National Council on Social Work Education. Its academic and professional status is further attested by its election to membership in the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the American Council on Education. Its graduates are demonstrating their competence in graduate and professional schools.
Campus Life

STUDENT CENTER

The M. D. Anderson Student Center is the focal point of student life on the campus. It is here the student meets friends, has pep rallies, enjoys seasonal traditional banquets and receptions, and entertains guests.

A bookstore stocked with the necessary items for university work, as well as an abundance of goods which make the life of a student more enjoyable, is an integral part of the Student Center.

A university cafeteria is located opposite the bookstore and offers a variety of well-prepared meals, carefully planned by professional dietitians for faculty, students and guests. In addition, convenient snack facilities are provided for on-the-run meals and after-hours appetites. There are monthly "specials" in the cafeteria: steak or shrimp nights and seasonal buffets. All food and bookstore prices are maintained at moderate levels for the maximum benefit of the Houston Baptist University student.

COUNSELING CENTER

The Houston Baptist University Counseling Center is a guidance program with the needs of the individual as its focus. The center provides the student an opportunity to obtain help in problem solving, personal planning and decision making. Education and vocational planning as well as personal and interpersonal growth are emphasized. The center is open from 9:00 a.m. until 3:00 p.m. Monday through Friday on those days school is in session. Vocational materials may be examined in the waiting area while the center is open.

Group and individual counseling facilities are available although typically a student is seen in individual counseling. Individual and group tests are available to provide the student with additional objective information about himself to facilitate his decisions and maturation. Services are free of charge to Houston Baptist students. When vocational testing instruments with computer scored answer sheets are used, they will be paid for by the individual.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT

The first student body wrote and adopted a "Constitution of the Student Association of Houston Baptist University." It was adopted October 18, 1963. The constitution of the Student Association of Houston Baptist University became fully operative in 1966-67 with all four undergraduate classes organized. Student government at Houston Baptist University is exercised through the Student Association. All full-time students (8 semester hours or more) become members of this Association upon registering. Each spring officers of the Association are elected for the following year. The legislative body is the Student Senate, which is composed of representative students from all divisions of the University. Student officers serve as the spokesmen for the student body and seek "to foster the recognition of privileges and responsibilities of the students of the college community."

STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

The following groups are recognized on campus.

Alpha Chi
Alpha Delta Mu
Alpha Mu Gamma
Alpha Epsilon Delta
Alpha Pi Kappa
Alpha Tau Omega
Art Guild
Association of Women Students
Bilingual Education Student Organization
Branchwood Brothers
Christian Life on Campus
Coreons
Delta Sigma Rho
Der Deutsche Klub
El Circulo Hispanico
Fellowship of Christian Athletes
Gymnastics Booster Club
Interfraternity Council
International Friends
Juggling Club
Kappa Alpha
Kappa Delta
Karate Club
Le Cercle Francals
Mass Media Association
Mu Epsilon Delta
Music Educators National Conference
Nurses Christian Fellowship
Nursing Honor Society
Nursing Students Association
Omicron Delta Kappa
Panhellenic Association
Phi Epsilon Mu
Phi Mu
Phi Mu Alpha
Pre-Law Society
Pre-Nursing Student Association
Psi Chi
Sigma Alphà Iota
Sigma Tau Delta
Soccer Booster Club
Social Work Students Organization
Society for Advancement of Management
Student Education Association
Student Senate
Women’s Residence Hall Council

The inauguration of local groups and of chapters of national societies and organizations in promotion of the curriculum is assisted by the university as a valuable adjunct to the instructional program.

RESIDENCE LIFE

There are two residence halls, one for men and one for women. These residence halls incorporate the finest in student accommodations. The residence halls are completely air conditioned, and each suite features wall-to-wall carpeting. In the dormitories there are suites of four rooms grouped around a comfortable common living room. Each pair of rooms has its own bath facility, and each room has its own lavatory. Other facilities include lobby, recreation, refreshment kitchen, and library areas. Residents may have a private telephone installed at their own expense. Each dormitory houses 128 students. All facilities are purposely designed to promote the educational process and the social life of the student. Costs for room and board are $555.00 per quarter plus sales tax on food. There are two students in each room.

RELIGIOUS LIFE

The Christian Life on Campus (C.L.C.) is the branch of the Student Association which is responsible for the coordination of religious activities. The Executive Council is composed of students elected by their peers in the spring of each year. The officers of the Executive Council plan and carry out a program of religious activities including Bible study, evangelism, worship, prayer, mission involvement, Christian citizenship training, retreats, participation in the Baptist Student Union programs, etc. The program of Christian Life on Campus is Christ-centered, church-related, and student-led. Twice during the school year special emphasis weeks are promoted whereby the challenge of Christian discipleship is presented to all students. Weekly chapel programs and the commitment of a dedicated Christian faculty and staff enhance the religious life of the campus and provide for an atmosphere conducive to spiritual growth.

HOUSING REGULATIONS

All unmarried students, except Houston residents living at home or with immediate relatives and those who commute from their homes, are required to live in university housing as long as space is available. When dormitory space is filled, students may be permitted to live in approved off-campus housing. Students living off campus with approval of parents and the Vice President for Student Affairs accept the same obligations regarding university regulations and policies as students residing in university dormitories.

All living arrangements for students, regardless of age, classification, marital status or home address, will be reviewed each quarter. Final approval for housing will be made by the Housing Board through the Vice President for Student Affairs or Associate for Student Affairs. No registration will be initiated until housing has been approved.
STUDENT CONDUCT

All Houston Baptist University students are familiar enough with the ordinary conventions of society governing the proper conduct of Christian ladies and gentlemen. Therefore, the university administration feels it need not delineate many definite disciplinary regulations, but reserves the right to dismiss a student at any time for cause deemed by the university administration to justify suspension or expulsion.

It is stressed that all local, state and federal laws are supported by the institution, and violators of these laws may be disciplined by civil authorities and/or university officials. Being a student does not exempt a student from being a law abiding citizen or from conducting himself as a responsible person. Disciplinary action procedures may involve the following:

Vice President for Student Affairs—Students adjudged guilty of a breach of proper conduct may be assessed disciplinary action by the Vice President for Student Affairs or Associate for Student Affairs. The student is immediately informed of the action according to due process. He may appeal this action to the Committee on Student Conduct.

Student Court—With a few exceptions, the Student Court has original jurisdiction in cases referred to the Student Court by the Vice President for Student Affairs involving general student discipline and honor. Appeals of any Student Court recommendations may be made to the Committee on Student Conduct by the student involved or by the Vice President or Associate for Student Affairs. The Student Court has appellate jurisdiction over any lesser student courts that it authorizes. Written reports of all Student Court recommendations are submitted to the Student Association President, then to the Vice President or Associate for Student Affairs.

Committee on Student Conduct—Students guilty of overt actions or repeated offenses meriting probation may be reported to the Committee on Student Conduct for disciplinary action. Committee action becomes a part of the student’s permanent record. Normally the written report of conduct resulting in probation remains in the files of the Vice President for Student Affairs. However, if the student is placed on strict disciplinary probation, action by the Committee on Student Conduct may become a part of the student’s permanent record in the Office of the Registrar. The Committee on Student Conduct may: (1) confirm the action of the Vice President for Student Affairs or Associate for Student Affairs, (2) confirm the recommendation of the Student Court for disciplinary action, (3) recommend to the President suspension of the student for a definite period, and (4) recommend to the President suspension of the student indefinitely.

Reinstatement — A student placed under disciplinary suspension must be reinstated by action of the Committee on Student Conduct. A student may apply for readmission to the university only after this action has been certified to the Committee on Admissions by the Vice President for Student Affairs or Associate for Student Affairs.

During a period of disciplinary probation, a student is not eligible to represent the university.

Due process for handling conduct situations is explained in detail in the Houston Baptist University Student Handbook.

STUDENT INSURANCE

It is recommended that each student be insured under an accident and sickness insurance program. The university accident and insurance plan is administered by the Texas Student Health Plan. The policy covers a full twelve months, offers a choice of three plans and contains liberal coverage for emergencies and hospitalization. Details of coverage are available at the Student Affairs Office.
ATHLETIC PROGRAM
The university is a member of the NCAA and AIAW and participates in basketball, tennis, golf, track, soccer and gymnastics in intercollegiate competition.

A strong program in intramurals is offered and enjoyed by the total population of the university.

The beautiful and adequate Frank and Lucile Sharp Physical Education Building contains courts, offices and other facilities for the Physical Education Department.

TRANSPORTATION
City bus routes are on Fondren Road, the east boundary of the campus, and Beechnut Street at the south side, where dormitories and apartments are located. Student operated automobiles properly registered with the university are permitted, and ample convenient parking areas are provided.

The relative positions of the several buildings were planned to provide access in walking from building to building, from dormitory to classroom or to Student Center, and from the parking lots to any campus unit.
Admissions

Admission to Houston Baptist University is open to students of all creeds and faiths and is based on the criteria listed below. A personal interview is not required but is recommended so the student may gain a better insight into the academic program offered. Information regarding admission to the university and all necessary forms for admission may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office, Houston Baptist University, 7502 Fondren Road, Houston, Texas 77074, telephone number (713) 774-7661.

Admission to Houston Baptist University, regardless of the college or program in which enrollment is intended constitutes academic admission only. Admission to a particular program of study is a separate procedure. Please refer to the Bulletin of Information for specific requirements.

FRESHMAN STUDENT ADMISSION

Applicants to the freshman class must submit the following credentials:

1. Application for Admission must be completed and returned to the Admissions Office along with a $15.00 non-refundable fee.

2. An applicant is considered for admission if he has graduated from an accredited high school and has an acceptable total score on the Scholastic Aptitude Test of the College Entrance Examination Board or composite score on the American College Testing Program in relation to his rank in class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Total SAT Score</th>
<th>Composite ACT Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Quarter</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Quarter</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Quarter</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Quarter</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. It is the responsibility of the applicant to have his official high school record and official test scores sent to the Admissions Office. An applicant who graduated more than five years ago does not need to submit an SAT or ACT score.

4. Any student who has not completed three (3) years of high school within the continental United States may, at the discretion of the Admissions Committee, be required to submit an acceptable score on the TOEFL or its equivalent. Ordinarily such a student who fails to score SAT 400 verbal or ACT 18 will be required to submit further evidence of language proficiency.

5. It is the responsibility of the applicant to have all official transcripts from institutions outside the United States sent to the Credentials Evaluation Service, P.O. Box 24679, Los Angeles, California 90024, for evaluation. A copy of the results should be sent directly to Houston Baptist University from the evaluation service.

Where the above criteria are not met, strong consideration will be given to the academic performance of the final year.

Special Programs

1. Early Admission—A limited number of selected students with outstanding academic records are, by special arrangement with their high schools, admitted at the end of the junior year. Students interested in this program should consult the Admissions Office during their junior year.

2. Early Bird Program—Selected students with outstanding academic records are eligible to enroll for the summer quarter between the junior and senior years of high school. Students interested in the program should consult the Admissions Office during their junior year.
3. **High School Equivalency—** A student who has demonstrated satisfactory performance in the General Educational Development Testing Program (GED) that meets standards prescribed by the Texas Education Agency may be admitted to Houston Baptist University.

4. **Conditional Admission—**
   Conditional admission serves as an alternative way for students who lack one or more of the entrance requirements to qualify for admission to the university. It is of greatest benefit to those students who have never taken the SAT or ACT college entrance tests, or who have not completed a college preparatory program. Conditional students may enroll for no more than ten semester hours per quarter. Upon completing the 30 semester hours of credit listed below with a 1.8 grade point average or better, freshman students are offered unconditional status. Conditional students who maintain a grade point average of 2.5 or better may file a request in the Registrar's Office that their status be changed prior to accumulating the 30 semester hour credit. The required courses are as follows:
   - English 1313, 1323—Composition and Literature 6 hours
   - Christianity 1313, 1323—Old and New Testaments 6 hours
   - Social Science 6 hours
   - Smith College General Requirements 6 hours
   - Elective 6 hours
   - Total 30 hours

*These 6 semester hours must include 3 semester hours in The American Economic System 1301 and 3 semester hours in American and Texas Government 2313, or 6 semester hours in The United States History 2313, 2323.

**TRANSIENT STUDENT ADMISSION**

Transient students must file a complete application and furnish Houston Baptist University with an official letter of good standing from the last college attended. Hours earned by a transient student are transferred only to the sponsoring institution. If a transient student decides to continue at Houston Baptist University, he must complete all of the transfer procedures as outlined under transfer student admission and be approved for admission.

**FORMER STUDENT ADMISSION**

Any student who was not enrolled during the preceding quarter, excluding the summer quarter, must submit to the Admissions Office an application for re-entry (no application fee required). If the student attended another college or university during his absence, he must submit an official copy of all academic work attempted during his absence from Houston Baptist University.

**TRANSFER STUDENT ADMISSION**

A student applying for admission as a transfer student from another accredited college or university must submit the following credentials:

1. **Application for Admission—** An application must be completed and returned to the Admissions Office along with a $15.00 non-refundable fee.

2. **College transcript—** An official transcript(s) from all colleges or universities attended must be sent directly from the college(s) to the Admissions Office. Failure to provide this academic information from all colleges or universities will result in suspension from the university. Transferred grades below "C" are not applied toward a degree at Houston Baptist University. The cumulative grade
point average for transfer students should be as follows:

0-22 hours ..................... 1.60
23-44 hours ..................... 1.75
45-66 hours ..................... 1.90
67 and above hours ............. 2.00

3. High School Transcript—An official school transcript must be submitted if the applicant has fewer than 30 semester hours of college work.

Any student who has not completed three (3) years of high school within the continental United States may, at the discretion of the Admissions Committee, be required to submit an acceptable score on the TOEFL or its equivalent. Ordinarily such a student who fails to score SAT 400 verbal or ACT 18 will be required to submit further evidence of language proficiency.

It is the responsibility of the applicant to have all official transcripts from institutions outside the United States sent to the Credentials Evaluation Service, P.O. Box 24679, Los Angeles, California 90024, for evaluation. A copy of the results should be sent directly to Houston Baptist University from the evaluation service.

4. College Board Score—An official SAT or ACT test score must be submitted if the applicant has fewer than 12 semester hours of college credit.

NON-CREDIT ADMISSION
(AUDITING)

A student wishing to audit a class must submit a completed application and must fulfill the appropriate admissions requirements. No credit will be awarded, but records of the student's matriculation are kept. Fees are the same as those required for registration for credit.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSION

An international student is defined as any student attending the university on a student visa issued by the United States government.

As a matter of policy regarding undergraduate admissions, the university gives priority to the enrollment of international students seeking a first baccalaureate degree. For post-baccalaureate applicants, specific reasons must be given in the application for the student's interest in attending this university and must designate the specific programs to be pursued.

The university will give consideration to the application of international students seeking to transfer to the university, but the application must indicate specific and valid reasons the student seeks admission.

International students seeking admission should apply and submit all test scores and transcripts to the Admissions Office at least 60 days prior to registration of the quarter they plan to attend. Immigration papers for student visas cannot be issued by the university until all credentials have been received and the student accepted for admission. No conditional or temporary admission is ever granted to international students.

The international student must submit the following credentials:

1. Application for Admission—An application must be completed and returned to the Admissions Office along with a $15.00 (U.S.) non-refundable fee.
2. Secondary School Record—An official transcript showing graduation from a secondary school or its equivalent must be submitted to Houston Baptist University. In addition to this, it is the responsibility of the applicant to have all transcripts, certificates or diplomas from institutions outside the United States sent to the Credentials Evaluation Service, P.O. Box 24679, Los Angeles, California 90024, for evaluation. A copy of the results should be sent directly to Houston Baptist University from the evaluation service.

3. Entrance Examination—A score of 500 or greater on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of all international students. In lieu of the TOEFL, a total score of 800 on the SAT, with a minimum score of 400 on the verbal section is required. *The university reserves the right to validate any TOEFL or SAT score by administering a similar examination after the student's arrival on campus. See p. 118 for information on English 1404 and p. 109 for Speech 1304.

4. College Transcript—if the applicant has attended a college or university, he must submit an officially certified and English translated transcript of each college or university attended to Houston Baptist University. The student must have a minimum of 2.0 on a 4.0 scale from all undergraduate work. In addition to this, it is the responsibility of the applicant to have all transcripts from institutions outside the United States sent to the Credentials Evaluation Service, P.O. Box 24679, Los Angeles, California 90024, for evaluation. A copy of the results should be sent directly to Houston Baptist University from the evaluation service.

5. Financial Responsibility—A statement of financial responsibility from the applicant's parents or guardians covering the cost of tuition, fees, room and board, books and supplies for the academic year must be on file before the application is considered.

   After the international student has been admitted to the university, he must deposit $800.00 (U.S.) to cover tuition for the first quarter he is in attendance. Additional expenses for room and board and for fees are payable upon registration. Thereafter, the international student's account for tuition, fees, room and board are payable by the quarter upon registration.

**POST BACCALAUREATE**

A post baccalaureate student is one who has earned one or more degrees and who is enrolled for credit that will not be applied to a graduate degree. A student may be admitted upon receipt of the required credentials listed under “Transfer Student Admission.”

**ADDITIONAL REQUIRED MATERIALS**

After a student has been admitted to Houston Baptist University, the following credentials must be submitted prior to registration:

1. Health Form—A Student Health Record properly filled in by a physician is required of all students. This form should be on file with the Student Health Service prior to registration.

2. All housing requests should be directed to the Office of Student Affairs. A deposit of $25.00 should accompany all housing applications.
FINANCIAL AFFAIRS

Houston Baptist University is a non-profit educational institution and receives contributions from the Baptist General Convention of Texas and from Baptist churches, gifts from the local business community, and gifts from interested individuals and foundations. The tuition and fees paid by the students cover only fifty per cent of the instructional and operating costs of the university. Therefore, each student at Houston Baptist University has a grant-in-aid that is equal to approximately one half of the total actual costs.

TUITION AND FEES

Application Fee—non-refundable .......... $ 15.00
Matriculation fee—
annually .................. 30.00
Convocation fee—
per quarter .................. 6.00
College Level Examination
Program fee .................. 50.00
Recording fee for Advanced Placement credit—
per semester hour .......... 10.00
Tuition
per semester hour ........... 100.00
Applied music fee—per quarter
One 30-minute lesson
per week ................... 120.00
Two 30-minute lessons
per week ................... 240.00
Late registration fee—after registration day ........ 25.00
Change of schedule fee ...... 5.00
Graduation fee ............... 35.00

DORMITORIES

Dormitories are available for both men and women. Room and board is $571.80 per quarter. A refundable deposit of $25.00 is required of dormitory students. University apartments are available for married students.

ESTIMATE OF EXPENSES PER QUARTER (Based on average class load of 11 sem. hrs.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Commuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td>$1100.00</td>
<td>$1100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 meals per week</td>
<td>571.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1671.80</td>
<td>$1100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS

Student accounts for tuition and fees are due and payable by the quarter upon registration. Board and room charges may be paid on a monthly basis. Registration is NOT complete until a student has completed financial clearance in the Business Office. A Late Fee of $25.00 is assessed for students who clear the Business Office after Registration Day.

Arrangements for loans or other financial aid should be made prior to registration. Financial Aid MUST be credited in the Financial Aid Office by Registration Day.

REFUND POLICY

The university plans its expenditure for the year based on the anticipated attendance of students who have been accepted for registration by the Committee on Admissions. Its instructional and operating costs are not reduced by the withdrawal of a student after a quarter has begun. There may be a full refund of tuition and fees during the first week of school (except Application Fee and non-refundable tuition deposit). Upon official withdrawal a prorata refund of tuition will be made for the first 25 percent of the quarter. Afterwards, there is no refund except that any student forced to withdraw by circumstances beyond his control may apply to the University Controller for a partial refund.
FINANCIAL AID

The financial aid policy of the university is to meet the financial needs of all qualified students through the use of one or more of the programs listed below. Financial need is determined from the report of the College Scholarship Service. A Financial Aid Transcript is required of all transferring students.

Each applicant for aid should submit the Financial Aid Form to the College Scholarship Service at the address indicated on the form. This form may be obtained from high school counselors or the Financial Aid Office at Houston Baptist University.

In addition an Application for Financial Aid and all other forms should be filed with the Financial Aid Office by May 1. A plan of aid will then be prepared to meet the needs of each student. The "package" may include several kinds of assistance but in no circumstance will more than one type of institutional grant or scholarship be awarded.

Academic Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded on past academic achievement. Eligibility for these scholarships include: pre-freshman, graduate in top 10% of class, and score 1000 on SAT or 23 on ACT. Transfer students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.5.

Full Tuition Endowed Academic Scholarships

A limited number of fully endowed tuition scholarships are available for high school seniors or college transfer students who have demonstrated superior academic achievement and leadership ability. Application should be made in January for the following academic year. For complete information contact the Director of Student Development.

Grants-in-Aid

These grants are made to students who do not academically qualify for scholarships but who can contribute special abilities in areas of Athletics, Debate, and Music.

Tuition Equalization Grants

The purpose of this program is to encourage students to attend the university of their choice without cost as a major consideration. To be eligible for a Texas Tuition Equalization Grant, a person must (1) be a Texas resident; (2) be enrolled as a full-time student; (3) establish financial need; (4) not be a recipient of any form of athletic scholarship; (5) not be enrolled in a religious or theological degree program.

Basic Educational Opportunity Grants

Range: $200-$1800

Eligibility Requirements:
(1) Demonstrate financial need.
(2) Be a U.S. citizen
(3) Not have a Bachelor’s degree.

Application may be obtained from high school counselor or from the office of financial aid.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants

Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grants from the Federal Government are available to aid academically qualified students who meet the financial need criteria specified by the government. The Financial Aid Form must be filed.

Nursing Scholarships

These scholarships are granted to students majoring in nursing and demonstrating a financial need. Students applying for this assistance should file the Financial Aid Form. The funds for Nursing Scholarships are provided by the Memorial Hospital, Houston Endowment, foundations, and interested individuals.

Ministerial Aid

Financial aid for church-vocations students will be awarded according to the following formula:

(1) Southern Baptist students committed to a preaching ministry may receive $10 per semester hour from the Baptist General Convention of Texas plus up to $30 per semester hour from Houston Baptist University.
(2) Southern Baptist students committed to or considering a non-preaching ministry may receive up to $40 per semester hour from Houston Baptist University.

(3) Ministerial scholarships and Church Related Vocation Scholarships will be awarded upon recommendation of the Dean of Religious Affairs.

Work-Study Program

Eligible students may participate in the Federal Work-Study Program. Campus jobs and related project jobs are available for a maximum of 20 hours per week.

Off-Campus Employment

A service is available to assist students in finding part-time jobs off campus. Students interested in such employment should contact the Career Services Office in person.

Educational Loans

Houston Baptist University participates in the National Direct Student Loan, Nursing Student Loan and the Guaranteed Student Loan programs. All of these loans are low interest, long repayment educational loans. Financial need is one of the criteria for the National Direct Student Loan and the Nursing Student Loan. Application should be made well in advance of registration.

Veterans Benefits

Houston Baptist University is approved for veterans benefits. Contact the VA Representative in the Registrar’s Office for specific details.

Bilingual Education Scholarships

These scholarships are granted to students who are preparing to teach in the bilingual classroom. The scholarships provide for full tuition, books and fees. To apply for the scholarship, students should be native speakers of Spanish or have the equivalent of three to four years of recent high school Spanish. Students should be genuinely interested in becoming bilingual teachers, as they will major in education and bilingual education. Interested students should contact the Director of Bilingual Education.
Academic Policies
Undergraduate Program

The university operates on a semester hour basis with a quarter calendar as indicated by the official calendar which appears at the front of this bulletin, and academic policies explained here conform to that pattern.

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Each student is responsible for a knowledge of and adherence to regulations governing registration, withdrawal, degree plans, graduation requirements, and the payment of tuition and fees.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

**Freshman:** Less than 32 semester hours of credit

**Sophomore:** At least 32 and not more than 63 semester hours

**Junior:** At least 64 semester hours, and an approved degree plan on file with the Registrar

**Senior:** At least 96 semester hours and a 2.00 scholastic standing or above

**Special:** A student over 21 years of age, with demonstrated ability to do acceptable university work, but indicating by signed statement that he is not interested in following a degree program

**Part-Time Student:** One registered for less than 8 semester hours in a regular quarter

COURSE NUMBERS

The courses of instruction are numbered in such a way as to reveal at a glance the intended level of the course and the number of semester hours to be earned by taking the course. The first digit denotes the level or the year in which the course is usually taken: 1—freshman; 2—sophomore; 3—junior; 4—senior; 5—post-graduate or graduate; 6, 7, and 8—graduate. The second digit indicates the semester hour value of the course. The third and fourth digits indicate the departmental sequencing of the course. The student must designate at registration the way he wants the credit recorded and may not change this after registration for that term is closed.

Courses listed on the same line and having the same description are sequence courses. If the numbers are separated by a hyphen, both must be successfully completed before a student may receive credit in either. If the numbers are separated by a comma, it is strongly recommended that both be completed in order to receive credit in either.

THE GRADING SYSTEM AND QUALITY POINTS

To record the level of student achievement and stimulate quality work, the university system of grading is expressed in letters and quality points as indicated below:

- **A**—for excellent work — 4 quality points per semester hour
- **B**—for above average work — 3 quality points per semester hour
- **C**—for average work — 2 quality points per semester hour
- **D**—for below average work — 1 quality point per semester hour
- **IS**—for satisfactory progress, work incomplete — 0 quality points and 0 semester hours becomes "F" if not completed within one year
- **F**—for unsatisfactory work — 0 quality points and hours attempted, no credit
I — for unsatisfactory progress, work incomplete — 0 quality points and hours attempted becomes “F” if not completed and satisfactory grade obtained within one year

P — for pass-fail courses — described below

W — for withdrawal within first seven weeks of the quarter. Withdrawal after the seventh week cannot be approved and a grade of “F” is automatically recorded

X — for courses audited — no quality points and no hours attempted

PASS-FAIL COURSES

Houston Baptist University students may register for one elective course each quarter on a pass-fail basis. Such an option is offered to encourage students to broaden their educational contacts through participation in courses outside their major fields without fear of competition with students who have more extensive experience in the selected area. This option will not apply to courses required by the university for a degree. Also, courses taken on this basis are not to be used as a part of a major. They are to enable a student to explore an area of interest and to give breadth to his university experience. The hours earned in pass-fail courses are counted in the total required for a degree, but do not affect the scholastic standing of the student. Courses taken on this basis are counted as a part of the student load for the term, and the type of registration elected for any course may not be changed after the last date to register as posted in the class schedule. These courses are designated at registration by a “P/F” following the course number. This option will not apply to courses required by the university for a degree except in the case of physical education. Please see paragraph below.

Required activity courses in physical education are usually graded on a pass-fail basis (as are all courses in which attendance is the only criterion for assigning grades), but a student may choose to receive an “alpha” grade by so designating at registration.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations are required in all courses and must be taken as scheduled. By faculty action a graduating senior may, for courses taken in the last quarter for which he is registered, have the option of either taking a final examination or accepting the grade assigned by the teacher on the basis of work completed in the course. If the student elects to take a final examination, it must be completed and the final grade reported at the time required by the Registrar for the processing of grades for graduation.

SCHOLASTIC STANDING

A cumulative record of the quality point standing of each student will be maintained, and those failing to achieve acceptable minimums will be placed on academic probation for one quarter and their enrollment terminated at the end of the quarter if satisfactory progress is not made. The grade point average on which this action is based is determined by dividing the number of grade points earned at Houston Baptist University by the number of semester hours attempted at Houston Baptist University, with repeated courses considered only once in the calculation. A student dropped from enrollment because of scholastic deficiencies may apply for readmission, to the Committee on Admissions, after the end of the suspension period.

A student must attain the following cumulative scholastic levels:

0-22 hours ............................................. 1.60
23-44 hours ............................................. 1.75
45-66 hours ............................................. 1.90
67 hours and above ............................... 2.00
Each student failing to earn the standing designated above will be placed on academic probation and removed from the list of degree candidates until the appropriate cumulative standing is attained.

First time freshmen students failing to attain the cumulative scholastic standing of 1.60 at the end of their first and/or second quarter(s) will be placed on “Academic Warning” for the ensuing quarter, and notification of this action will be sent to his faculty adviser. Transfer freshmen students failing to attain the minimum 1.60 during their first quarter will be placed on “Academic Warning” for the ensuing quarter. Each other student failing to earn the standing designated above will be placed on academic probation and removed from the list of degree candidates until the appropriate cumulative standing is attained. No student may register as a senior or be considered as a candidate for a degree who does not have a 2.00 cumulative standing. A student must maintain the cumulative academic standing specified for his classification to be eligible to represent the university.

A student on academic probation must earn a 2.00 standing in the current quarter to be eligible to continue in enrollment beyond that quarter. Each student failing to attain this standing will be suspended and may not apply for readmission until at least one full quarter has passed. Removal from academic probation requires a 2.00 average. A student readmitted by the Admissions Committee after a period of academic suspension and not attaining a 2.00 will be suspended and not allowed to apply for readmission in less than one calendar year from his last period of enrollment. Readmission must be approved by the Admissions Committee. Readmission is not guaranteed by the Admissions Committee after a student is suspended. A third academic suspension shall be permanent.

DEGREES WITH DISTINCTION
Honors at graduation are awarded to students who have completed a minimum of 64 semester hours in residence at Houston Baptist University and earned an appropriate number of quality points to be eligible for the honors indicated. An average standing of 3.5 entitles the student to graduate cum laude; 3.7 magna cum laude; 3.9 summa cum laude.

ATTENDANCE REGULATIONS
Regular and punctual attendance is essential to successful achievement. Each student is responsible for all work from the first day of class and must make satisfactory arrangements with his teacher regarding any absence. Faculty members will maintain a complete and accurate record on the attendance of each student and report to the student and his adviser whenever irregular attendance is endangering the student’s status in the class. If the irregularity persists, the student may be dropped from the enrollment by the Vice President for Student Affairs on recommendation from the Instructor in the course and the student’s adviser.

Absences due to university activities may be approved in advance for students in good standing only, by the Vice President for Student Affairs on recommendation of the faculty sponsor. This recommendation must be accompanied by a list of those involved and include full information regarding the nature and extent of the activity. These approved lists will be circulated to faculty members and administrative officers in advance so that proper adjustments may be made and full advantage of the activity gained. The individual student is responsible for making up any work missed regardless of the reason for the absence.

In order to be eligible to receive credit in any course, a student must be present for at least two thirds of the class sessions, discussion group meetings and other scheduled activities related to that course. This limitation applies regardless of the ability of the student and the quality of the work he has done.
Students, faculty members, and administrative officers are required to attend official convocations of the university. All students are required to participate regularly in convocation.

REGISTRATION

Registration will be conducted as scheduled in the University Calendar at the beginning of each term. Students in good standing and those approved for admission (see Admissions) will be eligible to participate. Insofar as it is possible, individual student schedules will have been predetermined through prior counseling and pre-registration, but all faculty members and administrative officers will be available to give additional guidance as needed. To become a member of any class and eligible for credit, the student must complete the registration procedure, including financial arrangements at the Business Office. Faculty members will receive their class lists from the Registrar after each name has been cleared by the Business Office. A late registration fee will be charged those failing to complete registration by the designated day. No student may register or enter a new class after the end of the first week in each quarter. The student must decide at registration the way he wants the credit recorded in a cross listed course and may not change this after registration for that term is closed.

A change in schedule after the day designated will involve the payment of a special fee and the approval of the change by the student's adviser and the instructor of each class involved. A form for this purpose will be provided by the Registrar and a signed copy returned to that office, with copies for the adviser and the Business Office.

WITHDRAWAL PROCEDURE

A student who ceases to attend class should follow the prescribed withdrawal procedure to protect his status and leave himself in the best possible position with respect to future registration at this or another university. Failure to do so may result in a lower scholastic standing and a greater financial loss. Proper forms and instructions to follow may be obtained from the Registrar.

Grades assigned on withdrawal are determined by the "Grading System," described elsewhere in this Bulletin. Refunds, if due, will be made by the Business Office in accord with policies outlined in the financial section.

ADMINISTRATIVE WITHDRAWAL OF A STUDENT

An instructor, with the approval of the dean of the college in which the course is taught and with the approval of the Vice President for Student Affairs, may administratively withdraw a student from a course. The administrative withdrawal of a student from a course may occur only through the last day for dropping a course with a grade of "W," usually the end of the fourth week of a fall, winter, or spring quarter, or the second week of the summer quarter. Instructors may withdraw a student only for the following reasons:

1. Excessive absences in the course from which the student is being withdrawn.

2. If the prerequisite or corequisites as listed in the current HBU Bulletin of Information for the course from which the student is being withdrawn have not been met.

3. Circumstances beyond the student's control (serious illness, accident, etc.) that will involve excessive absences in the course from which the student is being withdrawn.

The student is responsible for notifying the Registrar's Office that an instructor has dropped him from a course. The form for this withdrawal may be obtained in the Registrar's Office.
OFFICIAL SUMMONS

A student who neglects or disregards an official request for a conference with a faculty member or an administrative officer will be subject to immediate suspension. Such requests may be delivered in person, by telephone, or by first class mail.

COUNSELING AND GUIDANCE

Guidance service for students at Houston Baptist University begins with the first contacts made with the prospective student. On the basis of the preparatory school grades, rank in class, scores on College Entrance Examination Board tests (or ACT tests), and information included in the Application for Admission, the student is first advised as to whether it appears he is suited to and likely to be happy in the program provided. For those approved for admission, this same information, supplemented by that gained from conferences, serves as a basis for preliminary classification and assignment.

ACADEMIC LOAD

The minimum number of semester hours to complete a degree at Houston Baptist University (130) determines that a student must earn approximately 11 semester hours each quarter to make normal progress. In actual practice it is anticipated that a majority of those completing a degree will accumulate a number of hours beyond the minimum. This, then, presumes a normal load of 12 semester hours with an allowed maximum of 13 semester hours. Students registered for 8 or more semester hours in a regular quarter are considered to be full-time students.

MAJORS AND MINORS

Since each graduate of Houston Baptist University will complete a major in each of two selected academic fields of interest, minors will not be recognized or indicated on student records. Not more than 36 semester hours in the same field may be counted as a part of a degree program.

DEAN’S LIST AND HONOR ROLL

In order to encourage excellence in scholarship and give recognition to superior achievement, a Dean’s List and an Honor Roll are released by the Registrar each quarter. Full-time students maintaining a quality point average at a level which, if continued, would make them eligible to graduate with honors (3.5 and above), are included on the Dean’s List. Those completing a minimum of 8 semester hours with a standing of 3.25 through 3.499 comprise the Honor Roll.

Students registered for fewer than 8 semester hours and meeting any of the above standards are included on an Honorable Mention List.

TRANSFER CREDIT

A student otherwise eligible to transfer to Houston Baptist University from another collegiate level institution may expect to receive as liberal an acceptance of his previous academic work as is consistent with regulations which must be observed among colleges and universities, and with the maintenance of a high quality level on this campus. In general, an official transcript from an accredited college or university is accepted and recorded as received, and the courses completed used to the fullest extent possible to apply toward a degree.

A transcript from a non-accredited institution can be validated and used in the same way only after the student has demonstrated by at least a quarter of full-time residence study on this campus his ability to succeed in a program such as is offered here and in advanced courses in his selected fields of interest. Credit from a
A transfer student must meet the same scholastic standards as other full-time students. (See Page 17). A transfer student with fewer than 30 semester hours must submit a high school transcript and scores on SAT or ACT tests. No credit by correspondence and no course received in transfer with a grade of "D" will be counted toward a degree. Credit for extension courses may be applied toward degree requirements by petition and supporting evidence which establishes the equivalency of the extension work to that of the regular instructional program of the institution issuing the credit.

Students transferring to Houston Baptist University from other accredited colleges and universities will receive transfer credit for the Smith College of General Studies Bachelor of Arts foreign language requirement only if the language is offered at Houston Baptist University. This same restriction applies to credit by examination.

Students contemplating transient enrollment at any other institution must secure prior approval in writing from the Registrar at Houston Baptist University in order for credits to be accepted in transfer. Only credit from institutions listed in the current Directory of the National Center for Educational Statistics will be considered for transfer.

All grades earned remain a part of a student’s permanent record.

ADVANCED STANDING

High school graduates with strong academic records who have completed college level work while in high school may receive course credit in appropriate fields of interest subjects at Houston Baptist University. To become eligible for this credit, an applicant must make a satisfactory score on the College Board Advanced Placement Examination in the subject in which credit is desired. Prospective students are encouraged to consult their high school counselors and arrange to take the Advanced Placement Examinations for which they are eligible in the spring prior to expected fall enrollment. These examinations are normally given once each year, usually in May. Complete information may be obtained by writing the College Entrance Examination Board, Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

All entering students with fewer than 33 semester hours credit are invited to take the General Examinations of the College Level Examination Program of the College Board. A student at the 71st percentile or above shall be eligible to receive the following credit:

- English 1313, 1323 — 6 semester hours
- History 2313, 2323 — 6 semester hours
- Mathematics 1303, 1313 — 6 semester hours
- Natural Science 1414, 1424 — 8 semester hours.

The subject examinations in this same program and other approved examinations are available to students who have developed special abilities and would like to demonstrate eligibility for additional credit.

Examinations are available for those students wishing advanced standing in French, German and Spanish.

Students taking the American College Test (ACT) and earning very high standard scores may be awarded as much as 19 semester hours of college credit. The minimum acceptable ACT Standard Scores and the credit for which students shall be eligible for credit based on these scores are:
SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACT STANDARD SCORES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2313, 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science 1414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Natural Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An official copy of the student’s ACT results must be on file with the University Registrar’s Office in order for credit to be awarded.

ARMY ROTC CROSS-ENROLLMENT PROGRAM

Although Houston Baptist University does not have an Army Reserve Officers Training Corps unit on campus, men and women students may participate in the program at Rice University. The cross-enrollment program is an arrangement between the student and the Military Science Department at Rice University. Academic credits are transferred to the student’s records at Houston Baptist University. Underclassmen spend two hours in class and leadership lab a week. The Army ROTC prepares selected college students for positions of responsibility in the Active Army and its Reserve Components. It enables a student to earn a commission as an officer at the same time he earns an academic degree in a field of his choice. The ROTC program prepares the individual to pursue either a military or a civilian career. No tuition is charged for the courses, and students enrolled in the Advanced Course receive $100 per month for the time they are studying in their junior and senior years. Veterans may enroll directly into the Advanced Course, and there is a two-year program for those students completing their second year of studies.

Interested students should contact the Army ROTC Unit, Rice University, Houston, Texas 77001 — (713-527-4956).

NAVAL RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

Although Houston Baptist University does not have a Naval ROTC Unit on campus, qualified men and women may participate in the program at Rice University. The cross-enrollment program is an arrangement between the student and the Naval Science Department at Rice University.

There are four NROTC Programs which lead to a commission in the regular or reserve components of the Navy or Marine Corps:

1. A four-year Scholarship Program leading to a commission in the regular Navy or Marine Corps. This program provides all tuition, books, school fees and uniforms plus $100 per month.
2. A four-year College Program which leads to a commission in the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve. All books and uniforms required for naval science courses are provided.
3. A two-year Scholarship Program covering juniors & seniors.
4. A two-year Nuclear Propulsion Candidate Scholarship Program which may lead to nuclear power training after graduation.

Interested students should contact the Naval ROTC Unit, Rice University, Houston, Tx. 77001 (713-527-4825).

MILITARY SERVICE CREDIT

The recommendations of the American Council on Education will be followed in allowing eligible ex-service men and women college credit for satisfactory completion of formally organized service school programs. Courses taken through the United States Armed Forces Institute and other recognized military educational programs will be accepted when presented on official transcripts. All records of such training should be submitted as a part of the student’s initial admission data, with a request for allowance of credit thought to be due, so that advisers can help avoid duplication of this work in residence courses which would invalidate the service school credit. Before any such credit may be recorded as a part of the student’s official record, however, the student must qualify as a resident student in good standing at this
university. This may be done by completing a minimum of 8 semester hours of standard residence courses with a 2.00 ("C" average) scholastic standing or above. No credit will be allowed on the basis of the General Education Development tests (college level), and no credit in physical education is awarded for military service experience or training.

DEGREE PLAN

Before a student with 64 semester hours completed can register, the student must have an approved degree plan on file. A transfer student who transfers more than 50 semester hours must file a degree plan before the second quarter in residence. A transfer student who expects to receive Veteran’s Administration benefits must file a degree plan before the initial registration.

APPLICATION FOR DEGREE

Each student must pay his graduation fee and file for graduation at least three quarters prior to the date he/she expects to graduate. The Application for Graduation Card will verify the name as it should appear on the diploma, the date the degree is expected, and the major fields of interest to be completed as a part of the degree requirements. The student will also be asked to confirm the fact that he expects to be present and participate in both the baccalaureate and the commencement exercises.

TRANSCRIPTS

Official scholastic records will be maintained in perpetuity for each student who registers for credit at Houston Baptist University. These records are really the joint property of the student and the university and as such will be handled with customary care and confidence. Certified copies will be available to students and graduates. The first copy requested is furnished free of charge. Additional copies will be provided for a fee of $1.00 each. To obtain this service, the person whose record is involved completes and signs a Transcript Request Card and leaves it with the appropriate fee, if due, at the Records Office. Transcripts cannot be released until satisfactory arrangements have been made regarding all financial obligations to the university. It is a pleasure, however, to continue to serve former students and graduates in this important way through the years.

If a student questions any grade as recorded in the University Registrar’s Office, the student has a period of five years beginning with the end of the term that the grade was awarded to challenge the accuracy of the grade. At the end of five years, the permanent record card will become the absolute record.

PRE-LAW SUGGESTED PROGRAM

Students preparing to enter a law school should plan their programs with attention to educational breadth in fields of their choice. The opportunity to choose two majors will enable the prospective law school student to prepare himself more broadly than might usually be possible. Regardless of the choice of majors, an ability to use the English language is a requisite for a successful legal career. A broad acquaintance with history, an understanding of our social and governmental institutions, an appreciation of English literature and the classics, a knowledge of philosophy, economics and logic, together with a training in science and the scientific method, as well as basic speech courses and accounting, are all basic elements in laying a broad background for the law school. Suggested majors include: accounting, economics, English, history, management, political science, psychology, sociology and speech. Students interested in a pre-law program are encouraged to establish a relationship with one of the members of the pre-law committee for special advising in this area. In the spring quarter of the junior year students are advised to make preparations for the Law School Admissions Test and for compiling the information required by the Law School Data Assembly Service.
PRE-MED PROGRAM
Beginning with the graduation of the first class in 1967, Houston Baptist University has enjoyed a high ratio of acceptances to all state medical and dental schools and Baylor College of Medicine. The careful counseling of individual pre-med, pre-dental students by members of the pre-professional advisory committee, coupled with proper guidance to preparing students for MCAT (Medical College Admission Test) and DAT (Dental Aptitude Test), has resulted in placing many students who received honors in professional schools. For detailed requirements, please see Pre-Med Program under "College of Science and Health Professions."

EVENING PROGRAM
In 1974 Houston Baptist University established a formal offering of courses which would allow a student to complete requirements for a degree by attending on a part-time, evening basis.
This expansion was made to provide the Houston Baptist University community area with work oriented service courses for degree completion, and with continuing education refresher courses.

INSURANCE
Nursing students and international students are required to carry hospitalization insurance.

CONTRACT
When a student is admitted to Houston Baptist University, a contract has been consummated between the student and the university. This contract commits the student to being responsible for knowing and abiding by all the rules and regulations of the university as published in this Bulletin of information and the Student Handbook and for taking advantage of the educational opportunities provided by the university. The university is responsible for providing for the students the best educational opportunities of which it is capable.

As indicated above, students applying for admission to Houston Baptist University must agree to abide by the policies and regulations established by the Board of Trustees, administration and faculty.
THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM

The academic program of Houston Baptist University presents a highly coordinated sequential approach to a thoroughly sound undergraduate education. Interdisciplinary Courses at the sophomore level, taught by teams of faculty members, are designed to assure each graduate an opportunity to unite the wisdom of the ages in his attempt to face and solve in a creative way problems of his day. These are supplemented by an array of sound academic disciplines which afford areas of interest in which special competence may be attained. All instruction is presented in a framework that is consistent with the fullest meaning of the Christian commitment, and a required sequence of courses in Bible and Christianity guarantees that all graduates attain an acceptable level of Christian literacy.

The freshman year is devoted chiefly to a study of those courses generally required at this level in programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Music or Music Education degree. A thorough survey of both the Old and New Testaments is required for each student at this level. There are six semester hours dealing with language and literature, which include the writing of compositions. Natural Science, a team-taught integration of biology, chemistry, and physics, or a foreign language and math are required. Ample time is available for each student to begin work in academic fields of individual interest leading toward the two majors which must be a part of each degree program.

The Interdisciplinary Courses are offered in two sequences, “Culture and Human Experience” and “Great Issues of the 20th Century.” The sequence entitled “Culture and Human Experience” is directed by a team of faculty members and designed to bring each student face to face with man’s imposing cultural accomplishments and to encourage an appreciation of them. A parallel and closely related course required for all sophomores is World Literature. United States history or American Economic System and American and Texas Government should be included. A broader list of individual interest fields is available for student selection. The Interdisciplinary Course “Great Issues of the 20th Century” has as its goal for each student the development of a familiarity with the steps man has taken and is now taking to master his total environment. Special attention is given to the major unsolved problems of the era and to the attempted and proposed solutions.

In the junior year, to acquaint the student with the important place Christianity occupies in our American way of life and with the organization and work of leading denominational groups, a course dealing with Christian thought and denominational practices is required. Further development of individual interest fields toward the two majors required for graduation and a possible choice of free electives account for the remaining available time.

In the senior year, Senior Seminars claim a large block of the time and attention of each student. These seminars serve as capstone and climax courses in individual interest areas, integrating this work with that done in the previously completed courses. Individual responsibility and independent study are emphasized. Free electives are available for those who have time to take advantage of these additional opportunities.

Long range planning for the second decade in the history of the university, in which there was wide participation of all elements in the university community, established some general principles which convey convictions and aspirations which determine the quality of instruction and life style on this campus. Degree requirements and curricular patterns are determined in a large measure by adherence to these principles.
1. Considerable breadth in general education is important for all regardless of specific vocational choice.

2. An appreciation of our Christian heritage based on sound biblical knowledge is desired for all.

3. The American heritage inclusive of cultural, economic, political and social backgrounds should be understood and related to current conditions.

4. The student should have ample opportunity to develop at some depth particular fields of interest.

5. There should be some room for a student to explore subject areas outside his chief academic fields.

6. True integration of subject matter through team teaching is an effective and economical method of attaining goals of the type we seek.

7. There must be some guarantee that a minimum proficiency in English usage and oral communication is attained.
Degree Requirements

BACHELOR OF ARTS

An approved degree plan must be on file with the Registrar before anyone with 64 or more semester hours can be cleared for registration. Each student is responsible for a knowledge of and adherence to regulations governing registration, withdrawal, degree plans, graduation requirements, and the payment of tuition and fees. Degrees are conferred only once each year as scheduled in the University Calendar. Once a student begins a degree program at Houston Baptist University it is expected that he will complete his degree requirements at Houston Baptist University. Candidates for degrees must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 130 semester hours, including 2 semester hours in 2 different activity courses but not more than 4 semester hours in activity courses in physical education and not over 4 semester hours of other student activity type courses, and not fewer than 48 semester hours of upper level courses.

2. The minimum residence requirement is 32 semester hours including at least 12 semester hours of upper level courses in each major completed at Houston Baptist University with a grade of “C” in each course. A student whose degree program includes 60 semester hours in residence at this University may be allowed to earn 6 of his last 30 hours in another approved institution. (No credit by correspondence, and no course received in transfer with a grade of “D” will be counted toward a degree. Credit for extension courses may be applied toward degree requirements by petition and supporting evidence which establishes the equivalency of the extension work to that of the regular instructional program of the institution issuing the credit.) Students may not be enrolled concurrently at another college or university while enrolled as a full-time student at Houston Baptist University.

3. Regular attendance at all convocations is required and there is a convocation attendance requirement for graduation.

4. All students must take the English Proficiency Examination during the next quarter of registration following completion of 12 required semester hours of English. All students must pass the English Proficiency Examination before a degree can be granted.

5. A minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 (“C” average) must be attained, and no grade of less than “C” in courses required within each major.

6. Minimum academic program requirements for all graduates are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Interdisciplinary Course 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304 or 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 Mathematics 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6 Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7 Speech 1313</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8 Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9 Social and Behavioral Sciences (See Note 1)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10 Two majors (See Notes 2,3, and 4)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11 Program requirements and electives</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36
Note 1. These 6 semester hours must include either 3 semester hours in The American Economic System 1301 and 3 semester hours in American and Texas Government 2313 or 6 semester hours in The United States (Our American Heritage) 2313, 2323.

Note 2. Two academic majors: 48 semester hours (24 hours each) and not over 36 semester hours in either field may be counted toward a degree. Each major must include a minimum of 12 semester hours above the sophomore level. Senior Seminars (6 semester hours) are included in these totals.

Note 3. Senior Seminars are required in each major field, and to be eligible to register for a Senior Seminar a student must have completed a total of 80 semester hours, 15 of which must be in the field to be studied, and have a 2.00 cumulative quality point standing.

Note 4. At the date of this publication, March 1983 majors may be selected from accounting, applied science, art, bilingual education, biology, chemistry, child development, Christianity, computer information systems, early childhood education, economics, elementary education, English, finance, French, history, life-earth science, mass media, management, marketing mathematics, medical technology, music, nursing, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, social work, Spanish, speech.

Supporting courses and electives may be selected from education, German, Greek, philosophy, physics, theatre arts.

Programs qualifying teachers for certification to teach in both the elementary and the secondary schools are offered.

In order to register as a junior and become a candidate for a degree a student must have on file with the Registrar an approved degree plan showing the exact program to be followed and the expected date of graduation. This may be done at any time during the sophomore year and may not be changed after registration for the second quarter of the senior year is closed.
# Bachelor of Arts
## Recommended Degree Programs

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323 — Language and Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323 — Old and New Testaments</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language, — French, German, Greek, Spanish (six hours in same language)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from the following list (See Note 1)</td>
<td>8 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Elementary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems</td>
<td>Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>Associate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Life-earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Educ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 2313, 2323 — World Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 2333 — Christian Doctrine</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and Human Experience 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304 (See Note 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Issues of the 20th Century 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314 (See Note 2)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2313, 2323 — The United States (See Note 3)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from above list plus the following fields (See Note 1)</td>
<td>12 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics 1301 — The American Economic System and Political Science 2313 — American and Texas Gov't. (See Note 4)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from above lists plus the following fields (See Note 4)</td>
<td>24 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminar 429, 429 — Selected Major</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses</td>
<td>22 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required for B.A. Degree (See Note 5)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:

1. The recommended full-time student load is 8-12 semester hours each quarter.

2. Each graduate must complete 6 semester hours of Interdisciplinary Courses from INDC 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314.

3. History 2313, 2323 is required for teacher certification. Students in other programs may substitute Economics 1301 and Political Science 2313 for this graduation requirement.

4. Economics 1301 and Political Science 2313 are required for each student who has not completed History 2313, 2323.

5. Please check other more complete degree requirements as listed in DEGREE REQUIREMENTS including Notes 1 through 4 on Page 36.
Degree Requirements

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

An approved degree plan must be on file with the Registrar before anyone with 64 or more semester hours can be cleared for registration. Each student is responsible for a knowledge of and adherence to regulations governing registration, withdrawal, degree plans, graduation requirements, and the payment of tuition and fees. Degrees are conferred only once each year as scheduled in the University Calendar. Once a student begins a degree program at Houston Baptist University it is expected that he will complete his degree requirements at Houston Baptist University. Candidates for degrees must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 130 semester hours, including 2 semester hours in 2 different activity courses but not more than 4 semester hours in activity courses in physical education and not over 4 semester hours of other student activity type courses, and not fewer than 48 semester hours of upper level courses.

2. The minimum residence requirement is 32 semester hours including at least 12 semester hours of upper level courses in each major completed at Houston Baptist University with a grade of “C” in each course. A student whose degree program includes 60 semester hours in resident at this University may be allowed to earn 6 of his last 30 hours in another approved institution. (No credit by correspondence, and no course received in transfer with a grade of “D” will be counted toward a degree. Credit for extension courses may be applied toward degree requirements by petition and supporting evidence which establishes the equivalency of the extension work to that of the regular instructional program of the institution issuing the credit.) Students may not be enrolled concurrently at another college or university while enrolled as a full-time student at Houston Baptist University.

3. Regular attendance at all convocations is required and there is a convocation attendance requirement for graduation.

4. All students must take the English Proficiency Examination during the next quarter of registration following completion of 12 required semester hours of English. All students must pass the English Proficiency Examination before a degree can be granted.

5. A minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 (“C” average) must be attained, and no grade of less than “C” in courses required within each major.

6. Minimum academic program requirements for all graduates are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Interdisciplinary Course 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304 or 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Natural Science 1414, 1424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 Computer Information Systems 1321 (See Note 1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6 Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7 Social and Behavioral Sciences (See Note 2)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8 Speech 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9 Two majors (See Notes 3, 4, and 5)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10 Program requirements and electives</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note 1. BASC 2333 or 2343 may be substituted for Computer Information Systems 1321.

Note 2. These 6 semester hours must include either 3 semester hours in The American Economic System 1301 and 3 semester hours in American and Texas Government 2313 or 6 semester hours in The United States (Our American Heritage) 2313, 2323.

Note 3. Two academic majors: 48 semester hours (24 hours each) and not over 36 semester hours in either field may be counted toward a degree. Each major must include a minimum of 12 semester hours above the sophomore level. Senior Seminars (8 semester hours) are included in these totals.

Note 4. Senior Seminars are required in each major field, and to be eligible to register for a Senior Seminar a student must have completed a total of 80 semester hours, 15 of which must be in the field to be studied, and have a 2.00 cumulative quality point standing.

Note 5. At the date of this publication, March 1983 majors may be selected from accounting, applied science, art, bilingual education, biology, chemistry, child development, Christianity, church music, computer information systems, early childhood education, economics, elementary education, English, finance, French, history, life-earth science, management, marketing, mass media, mathematics, medical technology, music, physical education, physics, political science, psychology, sociology, social work, Spanish, speech.

Supporting courses and electives may be selected from education, German, Greek, philosophy, theatre arts.

Programs qualifying teachers for certification to teach in both the elementary and the secondary schools are offered.

In order to register as a junior and become a candidate for a degree a student must have on file with the Registrar an approved degree plan showing the exact program to be followed and the expected date of graduation. This may be done at any time during the sophomore year and may not be changed after registration for the second quarter of the senior year is closed.
# Bachelor of Science
## Recommended Degree Programs

### Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323 — Language and Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323 — Old and New Testaments</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science 1414-1424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from the following list (See Note 1)</td>
<td>9 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Elementary</th>
<th>Mass Media</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Physical Educ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Political Sci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems</td>
<td>Guidance</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>Associate</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Life-earth Science</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Speech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 2313, 2323 — World Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 2333 — Christian Doctrine</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and Human Experience 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304 (See Note 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Issues of the 20th Century 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314 (See Note 2)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2313, 2323 — The United States (See Note 3)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from above list plus the following fields (See Note 1)</td>
<td>12 35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Science</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics 1301 — The American Economic System and Political Science 2313 — American and Texas Gov't. (See Note 4)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses from above lists plus the following fields</td>
<td>24 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Education | Nursing |

### Senior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminar 429___, 429___ — Selected Major</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminar 429___, 429___ — Selected Major</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student selected and Faculty Adviser approved courses</td>
<td>22 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required for B.S. Degree (See Note 5)</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:

1. The recommended full-time student load is 8-12 semester hours each quarter.
2. Each graduate must complete 6 semester hours of Interdisciplinary Courses from INDC 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314.
3. History 2313, 2323 is required for teacher certification. Students in other programs may substitute Economics 1301 and Political Science 2313 for this graduation requirement.
4. Economics 1301 and Political Science 2313 are required for each student who has not completed History 2313, 2323.
5. Please check other more complete degree requirements as listed in DEGREE REQUIREMENTS including Notes 1 through 4 on Page 41.
Degree Requirements

BACHELOR OF MUSIC EDUCATION

An approved degree plan must be on file with the Registrar before anyone with 64 or more semester hours can be cleared for registration. Each student is responsible for a knowledge of and adherence to regulations governing registration, withdrawal, degree plans, graduation requirements, and the payment of tuition and fees. Degrees are conferred only once each year as scheduled in the University Calendar. Once a student begins a degree program at Houston Baptist University it is expected that he will complete his degree requirements at Houston Baptist University. Candidates for degrees must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 130 semester hours, including 2 semester hours in 2 different activity courses but not more than 4 semester hours in activity courses in physical education and not over 4 semester hours of other student activity type courses, and not fewer than 48 semester hours of upper level courses.

2. The minimum residence requirement is 32 semester hours including at least 12 semester hours of upper level courses in each major completed at Houston Baptist University with a grade of "C" in each course. A student whose degree program includes 60 semester hours in residence at this University may be allowed to earn 6 of his last 30 hours in another approved institution. (No credit by correspondence, and no course received in transfer with a grade of "D" will be counted toward a degree. Credit for extension courses may be applied toward degree requirements by petition and supporting evidence which establishes the equivalency of the extension work to that of the regular instructional program of the institution issuing the credit.) Students may not be enrolled concurrently at another college or university while enrolled as a full-time student at Houston Baptist University.

3. Regular attendance at all convocations is required and there is a convocation attendance requirement for graduation.

4. All students must take the English Proficiency Examination during the next quarter of registration following completion of 12 required semester hours of English. All students must pass the English Proficiency Examination before a degree can be granted.

5. A minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 ("C" average) must be attained, and no grade of less than "C" in courses required within each major.

6. Minimum academic program requirements for all graduates are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Details</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Christianity 1313, 1323 and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Interdisciplinary Course 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304 or 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 Physics 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6 Computer Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7 Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8 Social and Behavioral Sciences (See Note 1)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9 Two majors (See Notes 2 and 3)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10 Program requirements and electives</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                                                                     | 130       |

44
Note 1. These 9 semester hours must include 3 semester hours in American and Texas Government 2313, 6 semester hours in The United States (Our American Heritage) 2313, 2323.

Note 2. Two academic majors: 48 semester hours (24 hours each) and not over 36 semester hours in either field may be counted toward a degree. Each major must include a minimum of 12 semester hours above the sophomore level. Senior Seminars (4 semester hours) are included in these totals.

Note 3. Senior Seminars are required in each major field, and to be eligible to register for a Senior Seminar a student must have completed a total of 80 semester hours, 15 of which must be in the field to be studied, and have a 2.00 cumulative quality point standing. One of these seminars will be MUEC 4292 Junior Recital and Research.

In order to register as a junior and become a candidate for a degree a student must have on file with the Registrar an approved degree plan showing the exact program to be followed and the expected date of graduation. This may be done at any time during the sophomore year and may not be changed after registration for the second quarter of the senior year is closed.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

An approved degree plan must be on file with the Registrar before anyone with 64 or more semester hours can be cleared for registration. Each student is responsible for a knowledge of and adherence to regulations governing registration, withdrawal, degree plans, graduation requirements, and the payment of tuition and fees. Degrees are conferred only once each year as scheduled in the University Calendar. Once a student begins a degree program at Houston Baptist University it is expected that he will complete his degree requirements at Houston Baptist University. Candidates for degrees must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 130 semester hours, including 2 semester hours in 2 different activity courses but not more than 4 semester hours in activity courses in physical education and not over 4 semester hours of other student activity type courses, and not fewer than 48 semester hours of upper level courses.

2. The minimum residence requirement is 32 semester hours including at least 12 semester hours of upper level courses in each major completed at Houston Baptist University with a grade of “C” in each course. A student whose degree program includes 60 semester hours in residence at the University may be allowed to earn 6 of his last 30 hours in another approved institution. (No credit by correspondence, and no course received in transfer with a grade of “D” will be counted toward a degree. Credit for extension courses may be applied toward degree requirements by petition and supporting evidence which establishes the equivalency of the extension work to that of the regular instructional program of the institution issuing the credit.) Students may not be enrolled concurrently at another college or university while enrolled as a full-time student at Houston Baptist University.

3. Regular attendance at all convocations is required and there is a convocation attendance requirement for graduation.

4. All students must take the English Proficiency Examination during the next quarter of registration following completion of 12 required semester hours of English. All students must pass the English Proficiency Examination before a degree can be granted.

5. A minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 (“C” average) must be attained, and no grade of less than “C” in courses required within each major.
6. Minimum academic program requirements for all graduates are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences (See Note 1)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majors (See Note 2)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. These 6 semester hours must include either 3 semester hours in The American Economic System 1301 and 3 semester hours in American and Texas Government 2313 or 6 semester hours in The United States (Our American Heritage) 2313, 2323.

Note 2. Senior Seminars are required in the major field, and to be eligible to register for a Senior Seminar a student must have completed a total of 80 semester hours, and have a 2.00 cumulative quality point standing.

In order to register as a junior and become a candidate for a degree a student must have on file with the Registrar an approved degree plan showing the exact program to be followed and the expected date of graduation. This may be done at any time during the sophomore year and may not be changed after registration for the second quarter of the senior year is closed.
Smith College of General Studies

Smith College of General Studies is the foundation unit in the organization of the Instructional program of Houston Baptist University. Each student admitted, regardless of past academic experiences, is first assigned to this unit for evaluation and guidance. Through personal, vocational and educational counseling an attempt is made to assure right choices on the part of the student as he relates to continuing advancement toward an enriched personal life as well as to a productive and contributing vocation.

When a student has completed the forty-nine or fifty semester hours required by the University as a part of all undergraduate degree programs (See Degree Requirements) and demonstrated an acceptable level of academic performance, he is then assigned to the other Colleges for direction and supervision. In many cases a student in the Smith College of General Studies will be registered for courses in his fields of interest in the other Colleges. However, he will not be reassigned for direction and supervision until the basic University requirements for a degree have been completed. For the regular full-time student registered in consecutive terms this transfer will normally take place at or near the end of the sophomore year.

A student may be recommended for an appropriate degree only by the colleges in which he takes the upper level courses needed to complete his chosen majors. These Colleges and the subjects taught in each of them are listed below.


Fine Arts: Art, Art Education, Music, Church Music, Music Education, Performance, Theory/Composition

Humanities: Bilingual Education, Christianity, English, French, German, Greek, History, Mass Media, Political Science, Philosophy, Spanish, Speech.


INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

Six semester hours required for all students.

INDC 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304
Culture and Human Experience
An integrated course in the fine arts, humanities, and social sciences designed to acquaint each student with man's cultural accomplishments and to encourage an appreciation of them

INDC 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314
Great Issues of the 20th Century
A consideration of the steps man has taken and is now taking to master his total environment. Special attention is given to the major unsolved problems of the era and to the attempted and proposed solutions.
SENIOR SEMINARS

Required as a part of each major.

4291, 4292, 4293, 4294, 4295, 4296, 4297, 4298, 4299

Senior Seminar (Major Area to be indicated)
The purpose of the Senior Seminar is the development of individual initiative and responsibility in addition to skills in critical thinking and independent study. The seminar is designed to equip the student with the basic tools of research and with a knowledge of significant literature in the field of study. The preparation of a presentational paper is required as demonstration of analytical and interpretative ability.

Note — A student may simultaneously register in two fields as follows i.e.:
   English 4292, Senior Seminar, (Milton)
   History 4292, Senior Seminar, (Early European)
College of Business and Economics

The College of Business and Economics offers majors in six academic areas. These areas require, in addition to the Smith College requirements, that all majors in the BA and BS degrees, except Economics, complete the Business Core and the specific requirements for the Major. Students majoring in Economics are not required to complete the Business Core. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Accountancy degree will complete the core requirements for that degree.

The majors offered by the College of Business and Economics are Accounting, Computer Information Systems, Economics, Finance, Management, and Marketing. These majors prepare the degree candidates for continued study toward graduate degrees and for careers as professionals and as entrepreneurs who are capable of exercising authority and assuming responsibility consistent with the highest standards of management practice. The Bachelor of Accountancy provides strong professional education in accounting, qualifying the graduate at a good terminal level for the practice of accountancy.

The Business Core consists of courses describing that body of knowledge necessary to the practice of all business majors.

Business Core
Acct. 2301, 2303
Principles of Accounting
Econ 2303, 2304
Principles of Economics
Fina 3307
Corporation Finance
Math 3312
Applied Statistics
Mgmt 3302
Principles of Management
Mktg 3306
Marketing Theory and Management

Those students who wish to take more courses toward a major in the College of Business and Economics may use Economics 2303 and/or 2304 to satisfy Smith College Requirements and substitute advanced courses in the Business Core. Students who present only one major in the College of Business and Economics will be required to take only twenty-one hours of the Business Core, these courses to be approved in advance by an advisor from the College.

The requirements for each major, in addition to the Business Core, consist of a set of courses which must be taken plus additional courses to be selected to complete the requirements for the major. The specific courses which constitute a major will be determined with an advisor from the College of Business and Economics. Any deviation from the program requirements for various majors may be made only with the approval of the Dean of the College, and then only upon the merit of a petition individually submitted. Although a single course may appear in the list of those available for several majors, no single course may be employed to satisfy the requirements for more than one major.

Accounting

The Bachelor of Accountancy degree requires a special core made up of the following courses:
Econ 2303, 2304
Fina 3307
Math 3312
Mgmt 3302, 3303, 3304, 4301, 4308

Course requirements in Accounting for the Bachelor of Accountancy degree are Acct 2301, 2303, 3301, 3302, 3303, 3304, 3307, 4311, 4292, 4293, plus 9 semester hours of upper level accounting courses, making a total of 37 semester hours. The Bachelor of Accountancy degree also requires the Smith College requirements, a second major, and electives sufficient to bring the total program to not less than 142 semester hours.

The major in accounting in the BA and BS degrees is designed to prepare
students for careers in business, industry, or government as professional accountants. Emphasis is placed upon the interpretation and analysis of data and its implication for effective managerial and investment planning and decision making.

In addition to the Business Core, BA/BS accounting major requires Acct 3301, 3302, 4292, 4293 and at least nine additional hours of advanced accounting courses. Students planning to write the CPA examination should take six semester hours beyond these minimum requirements.

ACCT 2301 Principles of Accounting I
Fundamental concepts, standards, and procedures in financial data accumulation and financial reporting, Journal and ledger procedures; asset and liability, reporting; statement preparation and analysis.

ACCT 2303 Principles of Accounting II
Long-term liabilities and equity reporting
Uses of accounting data in the management function. Cost and budget analysis, cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costs, contribution margin, capital budgeting. Prerequisite: Acct 2301.

ACCT 3301, 3302 Intermediate Accounting I and II
An intensive study of accounting theory and reporting standards related to income determination and balance sheet preparation for corporate commercial enterprises. The courses should be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: Acct 2303.

ACCT 3303 Cost Accounting
Nature, objectives, and procedures of cost accounting as applied to the control and management of business, including job order costs, process costs, and joint and by-product costing. Prerequisite: Acct 2303.

ACCT 3304 Individual Income Taxes
Current federal revenue acts affecting individual tax returns; procedures for computing the income tax liability of individuals. Practice in solving typical problems and in the preparation of tax returns. Prerequisite: Acct 2301.

ACCT 3307 Accounting Systems
Concepts and techniques in controlling and recording of financial data on business forms or devices. Classifying, transferring, storing and summarizing stages in data accumulation, reporting techniques, systems planning.

ACCT 4301 Advanced Accounting
The application of accounting principles to specialized problems in partnership and corporation accounting; joint ventures, agencies and branches, consolidated balance sheets and income statements; estate and trust accounting, other topics. Prerequisite: Acct 3302.

ACCT 4302 Auditing
Standards and procedures in making audits and examinations of the accounting records of business enterprises; preparation of workpapers; the content and forms of qualified and unqualified auditor's opinions; kinds of audits; ethics of the profession. Prerequisites: Acct 3302, 3303.

ACCT 4303 Controllership Problems
Advanced problems of information analysis for management. Cost, budgets, financial and operating planning and control. Prerequisite: Acct 3303.

ACCT 4304 Corporation Income Taxes
Federal income tax determination for corporations. Taxable income, exclusions, deductions, capital gains, credits, special corporate problems, tax returns. Prerequisite: Acct 3304.
ACCT 4311
Specialized Problems
The more complex problems in financial accounting and reporting not covered in ACCT 3301, 3302, and 4301. Topics may change with developments.

ACCT 4366
Extractive Industry Accounting
Special measurement and reporting problems of extractive industries. Emphasis on petroleum and coal Industries.

ACCT 4348
Professional Practice Problems
Measurement and reporting problems of a special nature encountered in the practice of Accountancy. Includes requirements of government agencies.

ACCT 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Provides an opportunity for accounting majors to conduct detailed investigations of selected accounting problems. Prerequisite: Approval of the Dean of the College of Business and Economics.

ACCT 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
The seminar is designed to assist the student in developing methods of research in accounting, and to prove his competence in accounting theory. A research paper will be required. Prerequisite: See appropriate notes under BA and BS Degree Requirements.

Computer Information Systems
The major in computer information systems is designed to prepare students for careers in systems analysis and design, program design, system development, testing and maintenance. Inherent in this preparation is the ability to program in depth in at least one high level language and training in systems analysis and design.

In addition to the Business Core, the program for the computer information systems major requires CISM 2321, 2322, 3321, 3322, 3324, 4292 and 4293 and at least six semester hours from CISM courses.

CISM 1321 (or equivalent) is a prerequisite for all other CISM courses.

CISM 1321
Introduction To Computer Systems
Introduction to computers, memory, input/output, methodology, programming, BASIC language, applications, trends, social issues. Formerly MGMT 2303.

CISM 2321
Application Programming I
Control structures and their syntax, elementary data structures, and sequential files. Design and implementation documents. COBOL language.

CISM 2322
Application Programming II
Structures, random files, and simple data structure modeling and implementation. Systems of programs. COBOL language. Prerequisite: CISM 2321 or equivalent.

CISM 2323
Assembly Language Programming
Hardware Architecture, instruction set, manufacturer software, programs, such as basic loop, branches, linkage, indexing tables, address modification.

CISM 2324
RPG Programming
Elements of RPG programming and executing, input/output, calculations, files-tape and disk, tables, arrays, subroutines.

CISM 3321
Systems Analysis
Systems development process, structural analysis concepts, systems documentation, deriving logical system, data design, communications.
CISM 3322
Structured System Design
Review of systems concepts, analysis of system, planning consideration, model new logical system, data base, design principles and evaluation, system change, physical system, feasibility testing.

CISM 3324
Data Base Program Development
Logical and physical data base development; normalization process, physical organization, administration, application project. Prerequisite: CISM 2322.

CISM 4151, 4251, 4351
Special Topics
Emerging problems and other topics.

CISM 4292
Senior Seminar
Applied Software Project
Team project to demonstrate project management. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

CISM 4293
Senior Seminar
Individual and/or team research projects. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

CISM 4322
System Planning
Developing a systematic plan for determining computer needs. Planning cycle, systems problems, hardware make or buy, acquisition problems, decision process, case studies. Prerequisite: CISM 3322.

CISM 4323
Distributed Data Processing
Concepts, data communications, hardware and software, networks, data base structures, security, implementation and management, case studies.

CISM 4324
Data Base Management Systems
Data base management concepts, design implementation, software, major packages, administration. Prerequisite CISM 3324.

CISM 4325
EDP Auditing
Systems controls and auditing computer abuse, types of controls, audit techniques, auditing real-time systems, systems approach to auditing.

Economics
The major in economics is designed to prepare students for careers in business or government or to serve as the foundation for further professional study at the graduate level. Emphasis is placed on the fundamental theories which govern the free enterprise system and on developing those professional skills required for the analysis and planning of business activity.

The economics major requires Econ 2303, 2304, 3303, 3304, 4292, 4293 and at least nine hours from advanced economics courses (except 3307).

ECON 1301
The American Economic System
An introduction and comparative evaluation of the principles, problems, and processes of the American Economy. Not open to students with credit in Econ 2303 or 2304.

ECON 2303
Principles of Economics I
An introduction to macroeconomic theory including supply and demand analysis, national income accounting, monetary theory and policy, modern employment theory, and applications of theory to policy.

ECON 2304
Principles of Economics II
An introduction to microeconomic theory with emphasis on the determination of price and output in the competitive and noncompetitive market structures of American capitalism. Includes applications of price theory to a range of economic issues.
ECON 3301
American Economic History
A review of economic resources, economic development, economic causation as a determinant of American history from the Revolution to the present.

ECON 3303
Macroeconomic Theory—Intermediate
An intensive study of the assumptions and concepts which are basic to the theories of income determination and aggregate employment. Prerequisite: Econ 2303.

ECON 3304
Microeconomic Theory—Intermediate
An intensive examination of the assumptions and forces which underlie the price system. Prerequisite: Econ 2304.

ECON 3305
Money and Banking
A study of the structure of the banking system, the Federal Reserve System and the management of the money supply with emphasis on theories of money and their application to monetary policy. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304 (Also offered as Fin. 3305).

ECON 3306
International Trade and Finance
A study of the theories and practice of international trade and finance; direction and composition of world trade, institutions for facilitating trade, international payments, capital movement, exchange rates. Prerequisites: Economics 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Finance 3306).

ECON 3307
Consumer Economics
A study of family and individual consumer problems relating to topics such as money management, insurance, taxation, estate planning, savings and credit.

ECON 3308
Economic Geography and Development
World resources and trade as affected by geography. Special emphasis is placed on industries, products, transportation and regions of Texas and the United States.

ECON 4301
History of Economic Thought
A survey of the development of economic philosophy and theory from the ancients to the present. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304.

ECON 4303
Comparative Economic Systems
A study of the types of economic systems in capitalist, socialist, and communist countries; of the theories upon which they are based, and the alternative methods of organizing economic activity. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304, or permission of instructor.

ECON 4304
Labor Economics
An intensive study of theories of the labor supply, the demand for labor, the economics of trade unionism, labor markets and wage structures. (Also offered as Mgmt 4304) Prerequisite: Econ 2304 or permission of instructor.

ECON 4305
Public Finance
A study of tax incidence and shifting, and of the economic effects of taxing and spending actions by federal, state and local governments. (Also offered as Fin. 4305) Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304.

ECON 4306
Businesses Strategy and Public Policy
The study of the processes that lead to corporate strategy/policy formulation and implementation. Also considered are the economic and social effects of the application of public policy and regulation on business firms in general as major influences on strategic management decisions. Prerequisites: Senior standing and Economics 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Management 4306).

ECON 4314
Economics of Industrial Organization
The theory, measurement and history of the firm and structure of industry. Emphasis on the structure of American industry and on actual production and pricing practices. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304.
ECON 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Provides an opportunity for economics majors to conduct detailed investigations of selected economic problems. Prerequisite: Approval of the Dean of the College of Business and Economics.

ECON 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Each seminar is designed to assist the student in developing methods of economic research and toprove competence in economic theory, economic history, and economic policy formation. An extended original paper will be required. Prerequisite: See appropriate notes under BA and BS Degree Requirements.

Finance
The major in finance is designed to prepare students for a career in business of government as a Financial Analyst and a Financial Manager. This major is designed to complement the other majors in the College of Business and Economics, recognizing that financial decisions and financial management are among the most central to the success of the enterprise.

In addition to the basic Business Core, the program for the finance major consists of: FINA 3305, 4307, 4292, 4293, Mgmt 4301, and at least nine hours from FINA 3306, 4304, 4181, 4281, 4381, Acct 4304, Econ 3303, 3304.

FINA 3305
Money and Banking
A study of the structure of the banking system, the Federal Reserve System and the management of the money supply with emphasis on theories of money and their application to monetary policy. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Econ 3305)

FINA 3306
International Trade and Finance
A study of the theories and practice of international trade and finance: direction and composition of world trade, institutions for facilitating trade, international payments, capital movement, exchange rates. Prerequisite: Economics 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Economics 3306).

FINA 3307
Corporation Finance
A study of corporate capital; the financial system, organization and financial management of corporations; expansion, failure, regulation and public policy. Prerequisites: Econ 2303, 2304, Acct 2303.

FINA 4305
Public Finance
A study of tax incidence and shifting, and of the economic effects of taxing and spending actions by federal, state and local governments. Prerequisites: Econ. 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Econ 4305)

FINA 4307
Investment Principles
A detailed analysis of types of investment media and the mechanics of investment. Comparative transaction timing of investments for individuals and investing institutions for purposes of developing an effective investment policy. Prerequisites: FINA 3307, Mgmt 4301. (Also offered as Mgmt 4307)

FINA 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Provides an opportunity for finance majors to conduct detailed investigations of selected finance problems. Prerequisites: Approval of the Dean of the College of Business and Economics.

FINA 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
Studies in financial literature, in financial problems of business and alternative solutions, or in other areas of finance at an advanced level. Normally a significant paper is required. Prerequisite: See appropriate note under BA and BS Degree Requirements.
Management
The major in management is designed to make available to the student knowledge of those principles and procedures appropriate to the various functions of management. The management major is constructed so as to allow the student the maximum in flexibility in structuring a program of study which will serve his unique needs.

In addition to the Business Core, the management major requires Mgmt 3305, 4301, 4302, 4306, 4292, 4293, and at least six hours from advanced management courses. No more than 3 hours from Mgmt 3303 and 3304 may be included in the Management major.

MGMT 1302
Introduction to Business
An introduction to, and overview of the business system. Explores the basic business functions of accounting, finance, marketing, management, and such topics as economics, business law, and social issues. Emphasis on the interrelationships among the various functions of business and between the business and its environment.

MGMT 3302
Principles of Management
Synthesizes the classical, behavioral, management science, and contingency approaches to modern management practices. Concentrates on the basic functions of management such as planning, organizing, coordinating and controlling. Integrates these concepts to show how modern management integrates these functions to fit with the organization’s environment and internal contingencies.

MGMT 3303
Business Law I
An intensive study of the law of contracts, negotiable instruments, business organizations and other areas. For business and other majors.

MGMT 3304
Business Law II
The uniform commercial code, agency, real and personal property, securities, professional liability, and other selected topics. Prerequisite: Mgmt. 3303 or equivalent.

MGMT 3305
Organizational Behavior and Management
Approaches the functions and problems of management from a behavioral viewpoint. Begins with a look at the individual and groups in organizations and integrates these concepts with organizational structure and process considerations. The emphasis is on effective management leading to effective organizations. Prerequisite: Mgmt. 3302.

MGMT 4300
Introduction to Management Decision Models
Introduces the application of statistical concepts and techniques to decision oriented problems. Application is made of topics such as descriptive statistics, multiple regression, correlation and hypothesis testing. Emphasis is given to why a particular procedure should be used in a decision analysis. Prerequisite: Math 3312.

MGMT 4301
Management Decision Models
An introduction to the formulation and analysis of managerial decision problems in terms of mathematical models. Models involving both risk and certainty are considered. Prerequisite: Math 3312.

MGMT 4302
Organizational Change and Development
Deals with changes and development in the internal activities and structure of an organization so that the organization can deal with the uncertainties of its environment and still survive and continue to grow. Covers latest state-of-the-art techniques that can be used by management to improve organizational effectiveness. Prerequisite: Mgmt 3305.
MGMT 4304
Labor Economics
An intensive study of theories of the labor supply, the demand for labor, the economics of trade unionism, labor markets and wage structures. (Offered also as Econ 4304.) Prerequisite: Econ 2304 or permission of the instructor.

MGMT 4305
Personnel Policies
The application of personnel techniques in the industrial setting. The application and study of job evaluation, wage administration, testing and selection, training programs, and employee benefit programs. Prerequisite: Mgmt 3302.

MGMT 4306
Business Strategy and Public Policy
The study of the processes that lead to corporate strategy/policy formulation and implementation. Also considered are the economic and social effects of the application of public policy and regulation on business firms in general as major influences on strategic management decision. Prerequisites: Senior standing and Economics 2303, 2304. (Also offered as Economics 4306).

MGMT 4363
Communications in Organizations
The communication process in an organizational setting and from a behavioral perspective. Communication functions and improvement are considered with organization and communication theories. (Also offered as MASM 4363)

MGMT 4307
Investment Principles
A detailed analysis of types of investment media and the mechanics of investment. Comparative transaction timing of investments for individuals and investing institutions, for purpose of developing an effective investment policy. Prerequisites: Mgmt 4301, Acct 2303. (Also offered as Fina 4307)

MGMT 4308
Business and Society
An examination of the issues that cause conflict between business organizations and their constituencies. Looks at contemporary topics such as product safety, pollution, business ethics, consumerism and discrimination. Focuses on the role of the manager in resolving conflicts between the organization and its environment.

MGMT 4314
Principles and Policies in Production
A study of the problems, practices, and methods of production management and control. The course will include production planning, production control, factory management, time and motion study, plant layout, inner-company transportation, methods and standards, quality control, and plant location. Prerequisite: Mgmt 4301.

MGMT 4373
Psychology in Business and Industry
A survey of individual and group techniques in supervision and evaluation. Problems in selection, training, communication, motivation, morale, fatigue, accidents, job analysis, and performance. Prerequisites: Psychology 1313, 3313 or advanced classification in business and economics. (Also offered as Psychology 4373)

MGMT 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Provides an opportunity for business management majors to conduct detailed investigations of management problems. Prerequisite: Approval of the Dean of the College of Business and Economics.

MGMT 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
4292 allows the student to develop skills in identifying, analyzing, and solving business problems through the use of appropriate case studies. 4293 assists the student in developing methods of research in business management. Prerequisite: See appropriate notes under BA and BS Degree Requirements.
Marketing
The major in marketing is designed to introduce the student into the business or not-for-profit organization. In a management trainee position, the basic dimensions of marketing management are developed, including the formulation of a marketing program (product, pricing, communication, distribution) and exploration of the consumption behavior of the organization's customers. While specialized courses will be available to the student, the major is designed to provide the student with marketing fundamentals basic to all types of organizations.

In addition to the Business and Economic Core, the marketing major requires Mktg 3310, 3320, 4306, 4292, 4293, and at least nine additional hours from marketing course offerings (Mass Media 3323 may be included).

MKTG 3306
Marketing Theory
The foundations of marketing are analyzed and interpreted. Surveys the broad area of marketing, including the marketing environment, marketing research, consumer behavior, market segmentation, product, pricing, distribution, and communication.

MKTG 3310
Consumer Behavior
A look at the consumer market—what and why it buys, who does the buying. Extensive consideration of how consumers go about their purchasing of goods and services and what factors influence their decisions. Prerequisite: Mktg 3306.

MKTG 3315
Marketing Cases and Applications
Exclusive use of current illustrations of actual business situations as a foundation for the application of marketing concepts. Students analyze cases dealing with all areas of marketing strategy development, including environmental influences, target market selection, product, pricing, communication and distribution. Prerequisite: Mktg 3306.

MKTG 3320
Marketing Research and Methodology
Explores the use of marketing research information in the management process. Explains the process by which marketing information is obtained for decision making, the design of marketing research. Prerequisite: Mktg 3306 and Math 3312.

MKTG 4308
Marketing Strategy Development
An in-depth look at the development of marketing strategies in the organization. How marketing management determines a set of objectives, policies, and rules to guide the level, mix, and allocation of its marketing effort over time. Prerequisites: Mktg 3306 plus 3 additional sem. hrs. of Mktg.

MKTG 4310
The Broadened Concept of Marketing
Investigates the expanding role of marketing into the social and public arenas, such as religious organizations, charities, political campaigns, government agencies, and social causes. Looks at the application of marketing strategies and tactics in satisfying the needs of the "customers" of such organizations. Prerequisites: Mktg 4306.

MKTG 4315
Industrial Marketing
Investigates the application of marketing techniques to the process of moving industrial goods and services such as raw materials, fabricating materials and parts, and accessory equipment to industrial users. Emphasis is on the manufacturing segment of the industrial market. Prerequisite: Mktg 4306.

MKTG 4320
Marketing in the Retail Industry
A study of the last link in the marketing of consumer goods and services, specifically, the management of merchandise, promotion, facilities, and expenses in the retail organization.
MKTG 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Should be used to conduct either practical or literature research in a specialized marketing area of particular interest to the student, or to study marketing topics not otherwise structured as a course. Prerequisite: Approval of the Dean of the College of Business and Economics.

MKTG 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
4292 allows the student to develop an extensive knowledge of the relevant literature in the field. A "state of the art" course. 4293 provides an opportunity for researching special topics. Prerequisite: See appropriate notes under BA and BS Degree Requirements.
College of Education and Behavioral Studies

The College is made up of the departments of Education, Psychology, Sociology, Social Work, Physical Education, and Recreation.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Houston Baptist University considers the Department of Education a vital component in its total program. The department offers courses in general teacher education, elementary education, special education, and early childhood education. It has three major purposes: (1) the preparation of teachers for public and private schools from pre-school through high school; and (2) the preparation of teachers for pupils who have learning disabilities, and (3) the preparation of teachers for bilingual classrooms.

A student who wishes to become a teacher must complete requirements in academic foundations, two teaching fields, and professional teacher education. All of the requirements were developed cooperatively by the university faculty, the interdisciplinary Teacher Education Committee, the HBU Teacher Advisory Council, and public and private school personnel associated with the university as members of its teacher education center staff. All programs which lead to certification are accredited and approved by the appropriate division and boards of the Texas Education Agency.

The curriculum affords students an opportunity to prepare for the Provisional (undergraduate) teaching certificate with selected endorsements. These credentials enable one to teach in the public or private schools of Texas.

Approved Programs

1. Teacher of Young Children
   (ages 3 through Grade 3)
   The student who wishes to teach in pre-school and/or grades K-3 completes the two majors of Child Development and Early Childhood Education.

2. Elementary School (Grades 1-6)
   A student who wishes to teach in grades 1-6 in public or private schools must elect Elementary Education as one major and a second major from the following:
   Art
   Bilingual Education
   Biology
   English
   Guidance Associate
   History
   Mathematics
   Music
   Physical Education
   Psychology
   Sociology
   Spanish

3. Secondary School (Grades 6-12)
   The student who elects to seek certification for teaching in secondary school must choose two teaching fields from the following:
   Art
   Bilingual Education
   Biology
   Chemistry
   English
   French
   Government
   (Political Science)
   *Guidance Associate
   History
   Life-Earth Science
   Mathematics
   Physical Education
   Psychology
   **Social Studies
   Sociology
   Spanish
   Speech
   (Communications)

* A student may not combine the teaching fields of Guidance Associate with Psychology.

** There is an option for a student to select the composite teaching field of Social Studies, which contains a major in History and elements of Political Science, Economics, Sociology, and Geography.
4. All-Level (Grades 1-12)

A student may select a program of Art or Music Education, either of which is a composite double major program and which leads to a certificate that permits the holder to teach these subjects at grade levels 1-12.

In addition to the certification programs listed above, the Department of Education offers the opportunity to earn additional endorsements in the all-level field of Special Education/Learning Disabilities, in Kindergarten Education, and in Early Childhood Education of Exceptional Children, and Bilingual Education.

Admission to Teacher Education Program

Students interested in teacher preparation need to be aware of the standards for admission to the teacher education program at Houston Baptist University. The Teacher Education Committee will consider for admission to the program those students who, at the end of the sophomore year, present evidence of the following qualities and qualifications:

To be admitted to an approved teacher education program, students must achieve a satisfactory level of performance on a competency examination of basic skills. The basic skills areas have been identified as mathematics, reading, and writing/composition. The Pre-Professional Skills Test by Educational Testing Service shall be the test of basic skills required as a criterion for admission into an approved teacher education program. This requirement shall apply to all persons admitted into an approved teacher education program after May 1, 1984.

1. A genuine desire to enter and follow a career in teaching
2. An application for admission on file in the Education Office during the second quarter of the sophomore year
3. A classification of Junior (at least 64 semester hours) with a cumulative quality point average of not less than 2.25 on a 4-point scale
4. A completed degree plan on file with the Registrar and the Education Department
5. A passing score on the English Proficiency Examination at least one quarter prior to student teaching
6. A personal and social orientation which shows promise of contributing to success in the classroom
7. A physical and mental fitness which indicates potential classroom leadership
8. Evidence of Spanish language proficiency (for Bilingual Education students only).

Retention in Teacher Education Program

Students should be aware of the conditions necessary for retention in the teacher education program.

1. The 2.25 cumulative quality point average must be maintained through graduation.
2. The student meets with his faculty adviser at least once per quarter for a conference on his/her progress in the teacher education program.
3. The student must participate as a member of the local chapter of the Student Education Association (or another local professional organization approved by the Teacher Education Committee) for at least two academic years.
4. The attitudinal qualities that qualified the student for admission to the program must be maintained until completion.

Students who have earned their baccalaureate degrees in fields other than teacher education, or who are already certified to teach but who wish to earn additional endorsements to their original certificates, may enroll at HBU as Special Post-baccalaureate students. After analysis of previously earned credits, a "deficiency plan," which lists the necessary requirements for the additional endorsement, is prepared on an individual basis. Upon
completion of all requirements, these students are recommended to the Texas Commission of Standards for Teacher Education for certification in the new field.

Beginning May 1, 1986, in order to be approved for the provisional teacher's certificate, students, including those holding a valid out-of-state certificate, shall be required to achieve a satisfactory level of performance on an examination prescribed by the State Board of Education.

A person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor for a crime which directly relates to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession will not be recommended for certification.

Program Requirements in Elementary Education

The major in Elementary Education requires completion of Speech 1313 or 1323, Elementary Education 3350, 4310, 4320, 4330, and 9 semester hours selected from Elementary Education 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340, and 4340.

EDEL 3310
Art for Pre-Adolescents
This course deals with the philosophy of pre-school and elementary school art education based on Lowenfeld's continuum of growth. The laboratory experience with art emphasizes two-dimensional art media appropriate for the young child. (Offered also as Art 3310)

EDEL 3320
Music for Pre-Adolescents
A course designed for the teacher of pre-school and elementary school children. It includes a study of the child's voice, rote singing, development of rhythmic and melodic expression, directed listening, and music reading readiness. Basic materials, including song text, are studied, and simple percussion and melodic instruments are used in creative activities. (Offered also as Music Education 3320)

EDEL 3330
Health and Physical Education for Pre-Adolescents

A study of the effects of nutrition and health on the total development of the young child, including planning effective nutrition, health and safety programs for children; materials and methods for teaching physical education to pre-adolescents. (Offered also as Child Development 3330)

EDEL 3340
Science for Pre-Adolescents
A course designed to provide practical experience in lesson planning, unit organization, and the use of teaching aids in the study of scientific concepts to children in pre-school and elementary school grades.

EDEL 3350
Language Arts for Pre-Adolescents
The study and use of materials and techniques in the teaching of oral and written communications, with emphasis on the functional approach in developing the child's potential in speaking, writing, and listening. An individualized approach is used in order to meet the professional needs of students preparing to teach in either an early childhood program or in elementary classrooms. Both on-campus and field experiences are included.

EDEL 4310
Reading for Pre-Adolescents
Included in this course are methods and materials for teaching developmental reading to children in pre-school and school settings. An individualized program is planned to develop competence in assessing specific strengths and weaknesses in the reading skills of children, planning learning activities appropriate to the child's needs, and to interact with children in such a way that plans are facilitated. Both on-campus activities and field experiences are included. This course is a prerequisite for student teaching.

EDEL 4320
Teaching Reading Through Children's Literature
A course designed to acquaint the student with the best in children's books. The student gains an in-depth knowledge of the major areas of
children's literature and how to make use of that knowledge in extending pupil skills in developmental reading.

**EDEL 4330**  
**Mathematics for Pre-Adolescents**  
Included in this course are mathematics content for pre-school and elementary school grades; methods and materials for teaching mathematics to young children; particular emphasis to the psychology of teaching mathematics and the metric system of measurement. Both on-campus and field experiences are included. This course is a prerequisite for student teaching. Every student is required to demonstrate proficiency in arithmetic.

**EDEL 4340**  
**Social Studies for Pre-Adolescents**  
Units designed to clarify the objectives, materials, and techniques unique to instruction in the social studies for pre-school and school children are included in this course. The construction of teaching units prepared for use during the student teaching experience is of major significance. Both on-campus and field experiences are included.

**EDEL 4181, 4281, 4381**  
**Special Topics**  
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest and special workshops. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

**Program Requirements In Professional Education**

To become certified as a teacher at any level, the student must include History 2313 and 2323, Political Science 2313, and CISM 1321 in the general degree requirements.

The elementary, secondary, and all-level certification programs require that the student complete 18 semester hours in professional teacher education, in addition to the general degree requirements and two majors.

Students interested in elementary school teaching must include Education 3300, 3313, 3323, 4313, 4333, and 4690. However, if a student is earning the added Kindergarten endorsement, he may substitute Education 4390 and 4391 for Education 4690. In like manner, a student who is completing requirements for the elementary certificate with the added Special Education (LD) endorsement will substitute Education 4390 and 4392 for Education 4690. A student who is combining Elementary Education with Bilingual Education will substitute Education 4387 and 4390 for Education 4690.

Students who elect to prepare for secondary school teaching must complete Education 3300, 3313, 3323, 4314, 4323, and 4691. However, a student earning the added Special Education (LD) endorsement will substitute Education 4392 and 4395 for Education 4691. In like manner a student majoring in Bilingual Education will substitute Education 4387 and 4395 for Education 4691.

The all-level certification programs require that students earn credits in Education 3300, 3313, 3323, 4313, 4323, and Education 4393-4396 or Education 4394-4397(8).

The Teacher of Young Children Certification program requires that students earn credits in Education 3300, 3323, 4333, 4388, and 4389.

**EDUC 3300**  
**Sociology of Education**  
This course is designed to examine the racial, ethnic, and socio-economic cultural variation of children in the Texas public schools. The impact of such variation on the child's self-concept development and the interaction of family, child, and school are studied. Field experiences are an integral part of the course. This course is required for all prospective teachers. (Offered also as Sociology 3300)

**EDUC 3313**  
**Human Growth and Development**  
A study in the area of developmental psychology designed to provide an understanding of the behavior and
developmental characteristics of children and youth as they have bearing on the learning process. (Offered also as Child Development 3313 and Psychology 3313)

EDUC 3323
History and Philosophy of Education
This series of units is intended to enable a prospective teacher to (1) identify his own philosophy and that of others; (2) eliminate logical inconsistencies in his own philosophy; (3) possess a cognitive knowledge of the history of American education; (4) evaluate educational practices and proposals as to probable effectiveness and productivity; and (5) maximize his influence upon colleagues as an educational leader.

EDUC 4313
Curriculum and instruction in the Elementary School
Study of factors influencing the nature of curriculum in elementary schools. Examination of the role of the teacher in curriculum design, implementations, and evaluation; alternative approaches to teaching; parent and community relationships. Practice in production and utilization of educational media. Students gain knowledge of the concept of least restrictive alternatives and implications for the instructional process; the characteristics and learning differences of exceptional/handicapped pupils; skill in developing and implementing individual educational plans; and knowledge of admission, review, and dismissal procedures for exceptional/handicapped children.

EDUC 4314
Curriculum and instruction in the Secondary School
Study of factors influencing the nature of curriculum in secondary schools. Examination of the role of the teacher in curriculum design, implementations, and evaluation; alternative approaches to teaching; parent and community relationships. Practice in production and utilization of educational media. Students gain knowledge of the concept of least restrictive alternatives and implications for the instructional process; the characteristics and learning differences of exceptional/handicapped pupils; skill in developing and implementing individual educational plans; and knowledge of admission, review, and dismissal procedures for exceptional/handicapped children.

EDUC 4323
Fundamentals of Secondary School Teaching
A course in which the prospective teacher combines campus-based seminars and a minimum of 30 clock hours in the secondary school classroom learning to plan and present lessons. A prerequisite for student teaching.

EDUC 4330
Psychology of Learning
A course stressing the major contributions of learning theorists to understanding behavior. Particular attention is paid to human learning and the applicability of learning theory to the educational process. (Offered also as Psychology 4330)

EDUC 4333
Measurement and Evaluation
The completion of this course will enable a learner to design evaluation models, construct and validate mental measurement instruments, and select, administer, and interpret standardized tests. The testing of young children is included. (Offered also as Psychology 4333)

EDUC 4363
Principles of Guidance
Introduction to philosophical and historical foundations of guidance and counseling, stressing practical problems of organizing and implementing guidance programs in the secondary and elementary schools. Consideration is given to professional issues, present and future, as they impact the role and function of the counselor. (Offered also as Psychology 4363)

EDUC 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest and special workshops. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed
study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

EDUC 4386  
Student Teaching in the ESL Classroom  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in the ESL classroom. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4387  
Student Teaching in the Bilingual Room  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in a bilingual classroom, where instruction is delivered in two languages. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the bilingual setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Demonstration of second language proficiency and approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4388  
Student Teaching in Primary Grades  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in grades 1-3, particularly for students working on the certification "Teacher of Young Children." The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4389  
Student Teaching in Pre-School  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in pre-kindergarten or kindergarten, particularly for students working on the certification "Teacher of Young Children." The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the pre-school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4390  
Student Teaching in Elementary School Grades  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in grades 1-6 for students working on the combined certification of elementary school and kindergarten or elementary school and special education. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4391  
Student Teaching in the Kindergarten  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in the kindergarten. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4392  
Student Teaching in the School Resource Room  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in the learning resource room. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in the school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4393  
Student Teaching in Elementary School Art  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in elementary school art for the student preparing for all-level certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4394  
Student Teaching in Elementary School Music  
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in elementary school music for the student preparing for all-level certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.
EDUC 4395
Student Teaching in Secondary School Subjects
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in secondary school regular classrooms for students working on the combined certification of secondary school and special education. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4396
Student Teaching in Secondary School Art
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in secondary school art for the student preparing for all-level certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4397
Student Teaching in Secondary School Choral Music
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in secondary school chorale music for the student preparing for all-level certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4398
Student Teaching in Secondary School Instrumental Music
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in secondary school instrumental and/or band music for the student preparing for all-level certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for one-half of an academic quarter. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EDUC 4691
Student Teaching in Secondary School Subjects
This course is a field-based student teaching experience in a secondary school for students seeking secondary school certification. The student teacher works with an experienced teacher in a school setting for each school day for ten weeks. Prerequisite: Approval of the Teacher Education Committee.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION
A student may elect to seek certification for teaching pre-school and primary school children. This certificate is entitled “Teacher of Young Children” and qualifies the holder to teach children ages 3 through grade 3.

A student has the opportunity to add the Kindergarten endorsement to the Elementary or All-Level certificate, either by completing all requirements simultaneously upon graduation or by adding the required Kindergarten courses after graduation.

An additional option in this area is the opportunity to add the endorsement “Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children” to an existing Elementary or All-Level certificate.

Program Requirements
1. Teacher of Young Children

In addition to the 49 or 60 semester hours included in the degree requirements for all students, a prospective teacher must complete the major in Child Development (see Department of Behavioral Studies), the major in Early Childhood Education, 12 semester hours in a combination of subjects, and 12 semester hours in professional teacher education.

The major in Early Childhood Education includes Elementary Education 3340, 3350, 4310, 4320, 4330,
4340, Early Childhood Education 4313, and Elementary Education 3310 or 3320, for a total of 24 semester hours.

The student selects 12 semester hours from Elementary Education 3310 (if not counted in Early Childhood Education major); Art 3313, Bilingual Education 3363, 4343; Speech 1323; Elementary Education 3320 (if not counted in Early Childhood Education major); Music 4202; Psychology 1313, 2364, 3383, 4330; Sociology 1313, 3333, 3393; Special Education 4343. If the student chooses Special Education 4343, he will receive the additional endorsement "Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children" upon graduation.

Professional teacher education requirements include Education 3323, 4333, 4388, and 4389.

2. Kindergarten

Any student who desires to secure the Elementary certification and Kindergarten endorsement simultaneously upon graduation may do so by satisfactorily completing Early Childhood Education 3314, 3323, and 4313. The usual requirement in student teaching in elementary school, Education 4690, is waived, and the student completes Education 4390 and 4391.

Any individual who already possesses the Elementary, All-Level or Vocational Homemaking certificate can earn the added Kindergarten endorsement by completing a minimum of 12 semester hours, including Early Childhood Education 3314, 3323, 4313, and Education 4391. However, a teacher with a minimum of one year's experience teaching in an accredited kindergarten program may substitute Early Childhood Education 4381 for Education 4391.

3. Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children.

Any Elementary or All-Level student who desires to secure the added endorsement "Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children" must earn credits in Early Childhood Education 3314, and 3323 or 4313; and Special Education 4303, 4343, for a total of 12 semester hours.

EDEC 3314
The Young Child
This course includes an indepth study of growth and development during infancy and early childhood. Directed observations of the physical, mental, and social characteristics of the young child are conducted in pre-school and primary grade settings. Strategies for developing self-discipline, creativity, and positive interrelationships are included. The behavioral science foundations of early childhood education including psychosexual-personality, normative-motivational, behavioral-environmental, cognitive-transactional, and humanistic concepts are studied. The affective development of young children is studied, including interpersonal relationships of teachers and children and strategies for managing behaviors. (Offered also as Child Development 3314)

EDEC 3323
Language and Concept Development in Young Children
Study includes the relationship between language and thought; theories of language learning; changes in the young child's intellectual structure; role of the teacher; practical applications in field settings. (Offered also as Child Development 3323)

EDEC 4313
Curriculum and Instruction in Early Childhood Education
Includes the study of and experiences with application of alternative instructional strategies; planning and evaluation of learning activities based on the needs of young children; application and evaluation of factors affecting learning by young children, including the selection and planning of physical facilities; the skills necessary for management of an early childhood educational program; has a field experience component. Students gain knowledge of the concept of least restrictive alternatives and implications for the learning process; the characteristics and learning differences of exceptional/handicapped pupils; skill in developing and implementing individual educational plans; and knowledge of admission, review, and dismissal procedures for
exceptional/handicapped children.

EDEC 4343
Early Childhood Education for Handicapped Children
This course involves an indepth study of growth and development of the exceptional/handicapped child during infancy and early childhood with emphasis on values, theories, and practical aspects in designing the learning environment. Directed observations are conducted in pre-school and primary-grade settings.
Prerequisite: EDEC 3314 or EDSP 4303 (Offered also as Special Education 4343)

EDEC 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
This course provides opportunities for individual research and development in areas of special interest, current issues, and special problems within the field of education of young children. A minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit.

Special Education
There are two options available in Special Education for students who are certified as Elementary, All-Level, or Vocational Homemaking teachers, and one option available for Secondary teachers. The former may qualify for the added endorsement of Special Education (Learning Disabilities) or Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children, and Secondary teachers may elect to add the Special Education (Learning Disabilities).

Program Requirements
1. Special Education
   (Learning Disabilities)
   Any teacher with certification in Elementary or Secondary fields may add the Special Education (LD) endorsement by completing satisfactorily Special Education 4303, 4313, 4324, 4333, and Psychology 4330, for a total of 15 semester hours.
   An undergraduate may complete this endorsement simultaneously with the other certification fields, but instead of the usual student teaching requirement will take Education 4392 and 4390 or

2. Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children
   An undergraduate or post-baccalaureate student with Elementary or All-Level teacher certification may earn the added endorsement "Early Childhood Education for Exceptional Children" by completing satisfactorily Special Education 4303, 4343, and Early Childhood Education 3314, 3323, or 4313, for a total of 12 semester hours.

EDSP 4303
Survey in Education for Exceptional Children
Focuses on historical analysis of society's concern for exceptional/handicapped children's learning characteristics, etiology, and data relating to current issues and practices. Significant change in how the judicial system perceives responsibilities of the public school for educating exceptional/handicapped children. New commitments to mainstreaming, individualized educational plans, due process, and the severely/profoundly handicapped are analyzed.

EDSP 4313
Teaching Children Manifesting Learning Disabilities
This course involves a study of the unique psychoeducational needs of the learning disabled child. There is a survey of educational evaluation techniques, intelligence and aptitude factors, instructional strategies, remediation program design, use of specialized teaching materials and media, and alternative classroom arrangement, such as resource rooms, integrated, and self-contained classrooms.

EDSP 4324
Educational Appraisal of Handicapped Students
This course is an introduction to appraisal techniques used to identify specific learning disabilities, such as interpretation of standardized achievement; mental ability and aptitude tests; preparing educational plans; and use of case study data in educational applications.
EDSP 4333
Diagnostic Teaching of Students with Learning Problems
This course is a study of the implications of the diagnostic teaching process. Techniques of operating a diagnostic classroom, where children who are "marginal identification referrals" are studied to determine the nature of the learning environment best suited to their needs, are included. The design and implementation of individualized remedial plans are taught in this course.

EDSP 4343
Early Childhood Education for Handicapped Children
This course involves an indepth study of growth and development of the exceptional/handicapped child during infancy and early childhood with emphasis on values, theories, and practical aspects in designing the learning environment. Directed observations are conducted in pre-school and primary-grade settings. Prerequisite: EDEC 3314 or EDSP 4303 (Offered also as Early Childhood Education 4343)

EDSP 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest and special workshops. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
The student is offered an opportunity to select from three major areas of concentration — Child Development, Guidance, Psychology. Emphasizing a blending of theory and practice, all three require field experience.

Learning in a Christian environment fosters creative, productive thinking, and the student is provided an intellectually challenging atmosphere as she/he prepares for a profession.

Child Development
Required for the student who wishes to earn teacher certification as "Teacher of Young Children" (ages 3 through 8). Child Development is a field of study which may be appropriately linked with many other majors offered by the university. The student who wishes to teach in pre-school and/or grades K-3 completes the two majors of Child Development and Early Childhood Education.

Program Requirements
The student who wishes to complete the major in Child Development must earn credit satisfactorily in CDEV 2373, 2383, 3313, 3314, 3323, 3330, 4303, 4292, and 4293 for a total of 25 semester hours.

CDEV 2373
Marriage and the Family
A consideration of factors in self-understanding and interpersonal relations; changing roles of men, women, and children; problems of family life; socialization of children; the influence of school and community interaction, including parent-teacher relationships; similarities and differences in familial life styles. (Offered also as Psychology 2373 and Sociology 2373)

CDEV 2383
Psychomotor Development of the Young Child
A study of the developmental sequence of motor performance, including activities and materials that enhance sensory motor integration, gross and fine motor development, self-help, and perceptual motor skills.

CDEV 3313
Human Growth and Development
A study in the area of developmental psychology designed to provide an understanding of the behavior and developmental characteristics of children and youth as they have bearing on the learning process. Includes observations in the field. (Offered also as Education 3313 and Psychology 3313)
CDEV 3314
The Young Child
This course includes an indepth study of growth and development during infancy and early childhood. Directed observations of the physical, mental, and social characteristics of the young child are conducted in pre-school and primary grade settings. Strategies for developing self-discipline, creativity, and positive interrelationships are included. The behavioral science foundations of early childhood education including psychosexual-personality, normative-motivational, behavioral-environmental, cognitive-transactional and humanistic concepts are studied. The affective development of young children is studied, including interpersonal relationships of teachers and children and strategies for managing behaviors. (Offered also as Early Childhood Education 3314)

CDEV 3323
Language and Concept Development in Young Children
Study includes the relationship between language and thought; theories of language learning; changes in the young child's intellectual structure; role of the teacher; practical applications in field settings. (Offered also as Early Childhood Education 3323)

CDEV 3330
Health and Physical Education for Pre-Adolescents
A study of the effects of nutrition and health on the total development of the young child, including planning effective nutrition, health and safety programs for children; materials and methods for teaching physical education for pre-adolescents. (Offered also as Elementary Education 3330)

CDEV 4303
Survey in Education for Exceptional Children
Focuses on historical analysis of society's concern for exceptional/handicapped children's learning characteristics, etiology, and data relating to current issues and practices. Significant changes in how the judicial system perceives responsibilities of the public school for educating exceptional/handicapped children. New commitments to mainstreaming, individualized educational plans, due process, and the severely/profoundly handicapped are analyzed. (Offered also as Special Education 4303)

CDEV 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest. May also be used for individual study in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

CDEV 4292
Senior Seminar
This course is a campus-based seminar on the development, organization, and evaluation of day care programs for young children; physical facilities, equipment, and materials needed for the care and development of young children. (See Note 3 under Degree Requirements)

CDEV 4293
Senior Seminar
This course is a field-based experience in which a minimum of 60 clock hours are spent in observing and working in a pre-school program. Included are techniques of instruction; management and technical considerations; interaction of the roles of all personnel in programs for young children; and the impact of legislation and outside influences upon pre-school programs. (See Note 3 under Degree Requirements)
Guidance

A student may elect to be trained as a Guidance Associate and be certified to work as an assistant to a counselor in either an elementary or a secondary school. This major field of study provides excellent preparation for graduate school en route to becoming a counselor. It is also a good second field for an elementary school teacher.

Program Requirements

The student who plans to combine Elementary Education with Guidance Associate certification must earn credits in Psychology 1313, 2363, 4323, 4330, 4363, 4293, 4296, and two other courses selected from Psychology 2333, 3333, 3343, 3363, 3373, or 3383, for a total of 25 semester hours.

The student who plans to teach in secondary school and selects Guidance Associate as one of the two required teaching fields must complete satisfactorily Psychology 1313, 2363, 4323, 4330, 4333, 4363, 4293, 4296 and one of Psychology 2333, 3333, 3343, 3363, 3373, or 3383 for a total of 25 semester hours.

Psychology

The curriculum is designed to introduce the student to basic understandings in the scientific, systematic study of human behavior. The bachelor’s degree with a major in psychology does not prepare the graduate for immediate placement in a professional psychologist’s position. There are limited employment opportunities for the graduate with a B.A. or B.S. degree. Consequently, students who wish to become professional psychologists must be prepared to do graduate study.

There are three specialization programs in psychology. A student may choose Psychology as a specialization with Elementary Education; as a secondary school teaching field; or as a liberal arts major without teacher certification. Only one specialization in Psychology may be counted in graduation requirements.

Program Requirements

The student who plans to enter graduate school to continue his/her education in the field of Psychology must earn credits in Psychology 1313, 2333, 2363, 3303, 3343, 4292, 4295, and three other advanced Psychology courses for a total of 28 semester hours.

The student who plans to combine Elementary Education with Psychology as the second major must earn credits in Psychology 1313, 2333, 2363, 3303, 4330, 4292, 4295, and three other advanced Psychology courses for a total of 28 semester hours.

The student who selects Psychology as a teaching field for secondary certification must complete satisfactorily Psychology 1313, 2363, 3303, 3333, 3343, 4323, 4330, 4292, 4295, and one other course from Psychology 2333, 3363, 3373, or 3383, for a total of 28 semester hours.

PSYC 1313
General Psychology
An introductory course dealing with the major content areas in psychology. Topics include heredity and environment, emotions and motivation, perception, learning, personality, intelligence and measurement, and evaluation. Includes pre-school and school age spans of children. May be taken by non-psychology majors as an elective.

PSYC 2333
History and Systems of Psychology
A survey of the major systems of thought and theory in psychology. These include materials from a wide variety of disciplines, such as medicine, religion, philosophy, and the biological and physical sciences.

PSYC 2363
Personality, Normal and Abnormal
A study of the significant theories of human personality, and the disorders of personality, such as neuroses, psychoses, behavior disorders, drug abuse, and psychosomatic illness. May be taken by non-psychology majors as an elective. Recommended for nursing, Christianity, and education majors as well as others who may deal with problems of people.
PSYC 2373  
Marriage and the Family  
A consideration of factors in self-understanding and interpersonal relations; changing roles of men, women, and children; problems of family life; socialization of children; the influence of school and community interaction, including parent-teacher relationships; similarities and differences in familial life styles. (Offered also as Child Development 2373 and Sociology 2373)

PSYC 3303  
Research Methods  
Research Methods is designed to introduce students to basic research methodology in the social and behavioral sciences and to teach them research design from the conception of an idea to the analysis and interpretation of data. (Offered also as Sociology 3303)

PSYC 3313  
Human Growth and Development  
A study in the area of developmental psychology designed to provide an understanding of the behavior and developmental characteristics of children and youth as they have bearing on the learning process. Includes observations in the field. (Offered also as Child Development 3313 and Education 3313)

PSYC 3333  
Social Psychology  
Contemporary approaches to social behavior are considered. The roles of language and culture in changing the physiological organism into a socialized human being are analyzed. (Offered also as Sociology 3333)

PSYC 3343  
Experimental Psychology  
A course stressing the learning of techniques for conducting psychological studies. Considerable use is made of statistics and quantitative experimentation in the laboratory. Prerequisite: Psychology 3303 and 1313.

PSYC 3363  
Introduction to Interventive Skills  
Provides the initial development and use of specific skills in recognizing and understanding group dynamics and human need. Through group processes and the use of the interview, students demonstrate interpersonal skills such as self-disclosure, feedback, communication, self-acceptance, and confrontation. Opportunities for self-assessment are provided. (Offered also as Sociology 3363 and Social Work 3363)

PSYC 3373  
Physiological Psychology  
A study of the physiological bases of animal and human behavior, with emphasis on learning the relationships between the functioning of the brain and nervous system and observable behavior. Emphasis is placed on the relationships of personality to variables such as physical disorders and changes, nutrition, and environmental agents which affect physical and mental functioning. May be taken by non-psychology majors as an elective.

PSYC 3383  
Motivation and Behavior  
A scientific study of the principles of human action, with emphasis on studying human needs and how people satisfy their needs. Analyses are made of different theories concerning how emotions originate, and about what motivates human beings to behave as they do under a variety of conditions. May be taken by non-psychology majors as an elective.

PSYC 4323  
Theories of Counseling  
Comprehensive and intensive study of major theoretical orientations in counseling and psychotherapy, stressing implications for research and practice. Includes experiences in micro-counseling and other stimulations to develop counseling skills.

PSYC 4330  
Psychology of Learning  
A course stressing the major contributions of learning theorists to understanding behavior. Particular attention is paid to human learning and the applicability of learning theory to the educational process. (Offered also as Education 4330)
PSYC 4333
Measurement and Evaluation
The completion of this course will enable a learner to design evaluation models, construct and validate mental measurement instruments, and select, administer and interpret the results of standardized tests. Particular emphasis on the testing of young children is included. (Offered also as Education 4333)

PSYC 4334
Psychology of Religion
The insights of psychology as a human science are used to inspect and evaluate the religious dimensions of life. Included are the sources and meanings of religion, religious development, specific religious experiences and phenomena, and the relative health and sickness of various expressions of religion. (Offered also as Christianity 4334)

PSYC 4363
Principles of Guidance
Introduction to philosophical and historical foundations of guidance and counseling, stressing practical problems of organizing and implementing guidance programs in the secondary and elementary schools. Consideration is given to professional issues, present and future, as they impact the role and function of the counselor. (Offered also as Education 4363)

PSYC 4373
Psychology in Business and Industry
A survey of individual and group techniques in supervision and evaluation. Problems in selection, training, communication, motivation, morale, fatigue, accidents, job analysis, and performance. Prerequisites: Psychology 1313, 3313, or advanced classification in business or economics. (Offered also as Management 4373)

PSYC 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offerings of topics of current interest. May also be used for individual study in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Advanced reading, testing, and projects involving experimentation are included.

PSYC 4282
Senior Seminar in Experimental Psychology
In this course the student designs an original experimental project, preparing a prospectus which describes the problem, the hypothesis, the review of literature, techniques to be used, and other components normally found in research proposals. Prerequisite: Psychology 3303 and senior standing in psychology. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PSYC 4293
Senior Seminar in Guidance
Applied counseling techniques, including testing, diagnosis, interaction with students and parents, and other skills are studied in preparation for a field experience as an assistant to a school counselor. Prerequisite: Senior standing as Guidance Associate. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PSYC 4295
Senior Seminar in Experimental Psychology
The student conducts a previously approved research project and prepares a report which includes findings and conclusions. Prerequisite: Psychology 4292. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PSYC 4296
Senior Seminar in Guidance
The student is assigned to a school in which he works as an assistant to a counselor for at least 45 clock hours. Prerequisite: Psychology 4293. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK
The department offers majors in Sociology and Social Work.

Social Work
The curriculum offers knowledge and understanding of the history and philosophy of social welfare, its programs, policies and issues, the scientific method and communicative skills. It further assists the student to
develop skills in problem identification, problem solution, use of appropriate interventive processes and evaluation. Opportunities to implement and develop skills, and to apply classroom concepts are provided through organized field instruction. Early engagement in an identification of the nature of community service, its structure and functions, is provided through courses offering opportunities for field observation and volunteer services as part of their educational and behavioral content. The social work program is accredited by the National Council on Social Work Education.

Program Requirements
To complete the major in social work a student must take the following courses: Social Work 1313, 2313, 3363, 3393, 4270, 4271, 4420, 4425, 4343, 4292, 4293, for a minimum of 31 semester hours.

SOCW 1313
Introduction to Social Work
Provides the student with an overview of the fundamental values, philosophies, and historical themes which dominate the development and present status of social welfare and social work practice. Traditional and newer practice perspectives are considered. Opportunities for volunteer service in a social service agency provide the beginning social work student a variety of experiences to assess his or her desire to pursue the profession of social work as a career.

SOCW 2313
Programs, Policies, and Issues in Social Welfare
The process of the development and implementation of social policies and their effects upon programs and services of the social welfare system are identified and analyzed. A critical assessment of the current issues related to programs and policies is included. The various practice settings of the profession and the approach and commitment of social work toward major contemporary social problems are also examined. The role of the social worker is considered throughout the course. Prerequisite: Social Work 1313 or taken concurrently with Social

SOCW 3363
Introduction to Interventive Skills
Provides the initial development and use of specific skills in recognizing and understanding group dynamics and human need. Through group processes and the use of the interview, students demonstrate interpersonal skills such as self-disclosure, feedback, communication, self-acceptance and confrontation. Opportunities for self-assessment are provided. (Offered also as Psychology 3363 and Sociology 3363)

SOCW 3393
Sociology of Childhood and Adolescence
Analysis of social class, ethnic influences and sex-role socialization on childhood and adolescence; consideration of the socializing agents in these age groups. (Offered also as Sociology 3393)

SOCW 4420, 4425
Field Instruction
Provides an opportunity for the social work student to apply knowledge, skills and values learned in the classroom and through community service to actual practice situations in a social service agency. Weekly seminars held on campus facilitate the integration of practice content with field experiences. Self-examination in relation to personal and professional ethics is stressed. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

SOCW 4343
Sociology of Middle Age and Aging
Analysis of sociological and social psychological approaches to the study of middle age and aging; the emergence of aging as a problem in industrial societies; consideration of specific problems and programs related to aging. (Offered also as Sociology 4343)

SOCW 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of
student interest and need.

SOCW 4270, 4271
Social Work Practice I and II
Focuses on providing the student with a conceptual framework for practice. Course includes a comparison of current practice theories, an in-depth study of strategies, roles and functions involved in social intervention, and the application of interventive skills to client systems (individual, dyad, family small group, organization and community). Emphasis is placed on the problem-solving process involved in the mutual working together of social worker and client from problem identification through problem resolution. First quarter material will highlight application of skills to micro systems; second quarter material will highlight application of skills to macro systems. These courses must be taken concurrently with field instruction courses. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

SOCW 4292
Senior Seminar
The techniques of social research as they apply to social work practice are investigated. The course provides social work students with the basic materials necessary to understand the different phases of research in the social services. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

SOCW 4293
Senior Seminar
The capstone course of the social work program. This course provides a supervised forum for current social work issues of paramount concern to emerging baccalaureate social practitioners. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

Sociology
The curriculum is designed to enable the undergraduate student to better understand relationships between individuals, groups, and societies. A major in sociology prepares the student for graduate study or for teaching in the elementary or secondary school. It also offers the student with other occupational aspirations an academic background that enhances his ability to work with individuals and groups in whatever field he/she chooses.

There are three programs for the sociology major. One program is designed for the student who is planning a career in another profession or who is planning to do graduate work in sociology. The other two programs are designed for those who are seeking teacher certification in either elementary or secondary education.

Program Requirements
The student who selects a major in sociology in preparation for entrance into another profession or for entrance into graduate school is required to complete the following courses: Sociology 1313, 3303, 3323, 3333, 4292, 4293, and four additional sociology courses for a minimum of 28 semester hours.

The student who chooses to earn certification for teaching sociology in the secondary school must satisfactorily complete the following courses: Sociology 1313, 2343, 3303, 3323, 3333, 3393, 4292, 4293, and two additional sociology courses for a minimum of 28 semester hours.

The student who seeks certification as an elementary teacher with sociology as the second major must take the following courses: Sociology, 1313, 2313, 3303, 3323, 3333, 3393, 4292, 4293, and two additional sociology courses for a minimum of 28 semester hours.

SOCI 1313
Principles of Sociology
A study of the nature of social relations, social institutions, and social processes, and of the products of these relationships. The nature of culture, communications, socialization, mobility, social control and other sociological concepts are considered.

SOCI 2313
Dynamics of Urban Systems
A social systems approach to the analysis of the emerging problems of urban-suburban man, with special consideration of the development of alternative solutions to these problems and strategies of intervention.
SOCI 2343
Social Deviance and Disorganization
An analysis of sociological theories of social deviance and disorganization, with attention to problems of prevention and control.

SOCI 2373
Marriage and the Family
A consideration of factors in self-understanding and interpersonal relations; changing roles of men, women, and children; problems of family life; socialization of children; the influence of school and community interaction, including parent-teacher relationships; similarities and differences in familial life styles. (Offered also as Child Development 2373 and Psychology 2373)

SOCI 3300
Sociology of Education
This course is designed to examine the racial, ethnic, and socio-economic cultural variation of children in the Texas public schools. The impact of such variation on the child's self-concept development and the interaction of family, child, and school are studied. Field experiences are an integral part of the course. This course is required for all prospective teachers. (Offered also as Education 3300)

SOCI 3303
Research Methods
Research Methods is designed to introduce students to basic research methodology in the social and behavioral sciences and to teach them research design from the conception of an idea to the analysis and interpretation of data. (Offered also as Psychology 3303)

SOCI 3313
Cross-Cultural Understanding
A course in cross-cultural understanding grounded in the body of knowledge of cultural anthropology which is designed to create in the student an awareness of ethnocentrism and a beginning understanding of cultural similarities and diversity. It provides the student with knowledge of the concepts of cultural relativity, cultural integration, and variation in cultural values, organization, institutions, and concepts of time, space, and symbols. (Offered also as INTS 3313)

SOCI 3323
History of Sociological Thought
A study of the development of social thought, including a critical analysis of theories of leading social thinkers.

SOCI 3333
Social Psychology
Contemporary approaches to social behavior are considered. The roles of language and culture in changing the physiological organism into a socialized human being are analyzed. (Offered also as Psychology 3333)

SOCI 3363
Introduction to Interventional Skills
Provides the initial development and use of specific skills in reorganizing and understanding group dynamics and human need. Through group processes and the use of the interview, students demonstrate interpersonal skills such as self-disclosure, feedback communication, self-acceptance and confrontation; opportunities for self-assessment are provided. (Offered also as Psychology 3363 and Social Work 3363)

SOCI 3393
Sociology of Childhood and Adolescence
Analysis of social class, ethnic influences and sex-role socialization on childhood and adolescence; consideration of the socializing agents in these age groups. (Offered also as Social Work 3393)

SOCI 4333
Sociology of Religion
An analysis of the role and functions of religion in human societies, types of religious organizations, and the relation between religion and other social institutions. The role of Christianity in American society will be emphasized. (Offered also as Christianity 4333)

SOCI 4343
Sociology of Middle Age and Aging
Analysis of sociological and social psychological approaches to the study of middle age and aging; the emergence of aging as a problem in
SOCI 4353
Sociology of Corrections
A study of societal reactions to crime and delinquency and the criminal justice system, with emphasis on a description and evaluation of attempts to prevent crime and to rehabilitate offenders.

SOCI 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of 30 clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest.

SOCI 4292
Senior Seminar in Sociological Research
In this course the student designs an original experimental project, preparing a prospectus which describes the problem, the hypothesis, the review of literature, techniques to be used, and other components normally found in research proposals. Prerequisite: Sociology 3303 and senior standing in Sociology. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

SOCI 4293
Senior Seminar in Sociological Research
The student conducts a previously-approved research project and prepares a report which includes findings and conclusions. Prerequisite: Sociology 4292. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION

Degree Requirements
Each person who receives a baccalaureate degree at Houston Baptist University is required to have completed satisfactorily one credit in each of two different individual sports. These activities are listed under the designation Physical Education 2111. Students who demonstrate advanced proficiency in a particular sport may enroll in Physical Education 2121 without completing Physical Education 2111 in that sport. In such cases, Physical Education 2121 will suffice for the graduation requirement, provided the student also presents credit in a different sport.

A student who presents a physician’s statement attesting to the non-advisability of the student’s participation in activity courses may take a Physical Education theory course to satisfy the degree requirement. Such an individual may be examined by the university physician.

Students may take as many sections of Physical Education 2111 and 2121 as they wish, but only four semester hours of credit will be counted in the 130 credits required for graduation.

The option of taking an activity course for an ABCDF grade is available. The usual credit in Physical Education activity courses is a pass-fail credit. His/her choice must be identified at registration and may not be changed later.

Concentration in Physical Education
A student may elect to major in Physical Education or Recreation. Each of these is a concentration within the various offerings of the department.

The curriculum is designed to acquaint the student with the contribution to be made by physical education and recreation to the total development of a human being — physically, intellectually, and spiritually. The required courses include principles of organizing and administering physical education programs in schools, intramural sports programs, coaching of athletics, and outdoor education.

The faculty recognizes the need for professional preparation of personnel to be employed in the rapidly-expanding field of recreation. A student may be interested in church recreation, municipal park supervision, community
center service, summer camp direction, YMCA, and YWCA activities.

Program Requirements
A student who chooses to major in physical education as a liberal arts field leading to entrance into graduate school or who wishes to teach in the secondary school is required to earn credits in the following courses:
Physical Education 2323, 2363, 3333, 3363, 3383, 3385, 3394, 4292, and 4295, for a total of 25 semester hours. It is strongly recommended that this student take Biology 2313 and 2323.

Any student who elects to major in physical education as an area of specialization to qualify for teaching in the elementary school must complete the following requirements: Physical Education 2363, 3323, 3363, 3393, 4323, 4324, 4292, 4295, and 3 semester hours of Physical Education electives, for a total of 25 semester hours.

To earn a major in recreation, a student must complete the following requirements: Physical Education 2373, 3373, 4313, 4314, 4293, 4296, and ten elective credits in physical education, for a total of 26 semester hours.

PHED 2111
Beginning Individual Sports
The development of beginning skills in individual sports such as tennis, badminton, archery, gymnastics, bowling, skiing, etc.

PHED 2121
Advanced Individual Sports
A continuation of selected individual sports for students with intermediate and advanced skills.

PHED 2131
Varsity Intercollegiate Athletics
A student-athlete who participates in the University intercollegiate athletic program is permitted to register in the sport during the one quarter per year in which it is offered.

PHED 2232, 2233, 2234
Coaching of Athletics
These courses include the methods, techniques, and psychology of coaching in football, cross country track, basketball, gymnastics, track and field, and baseball.

PHED 2363
Philosophical Foundations of Physical Education
A study of the philosophy and history of physical education and the organization of physical education programs with emphasis on administration of selected programs.

PHED 2373
Administration of Recreation Programs
A study of recent trends in organization and administration of recreation programs. Special attention is given to control, personnel and department organization, and administrative practices on a local level.

PHED 3242
Life Saving and Water Safety
Techniques of teaching swimming progressions, Red Cross Life Saving and Instructor's Course.

PHED 3323
First Aid
This course meets the requirements for the Red Cross certificates: Standard and Instructor.

PHED 3333
Teaching Individual Sports
Materials and methods in teaching physical education through theory and practice in skill techniques of individual sports.

PHED 3353
Health Education
Subject matter and teaching methods and practices in preparation for teaching health education.

PHED 3363
Tests and Measurements in Physical Education
Introductory course in the area of measurement and evaluation in physical education. Fundamental statistics and practical experiences administering and taking physical education skill tests are included.
PHED 3373  
Planning and Maintenance of Recreation Facilities  
A study of problems involved in planning and maintenance of recreation facilities. Includes inspection of areas and facilities.

PHED 3383  
Organization of the Intramural Program  
Methods of organizing and administering intramural programs. Competencies are developed through field experiences with intramural programs involving team sports.

PHED 3393  
Physiology of Exercise  
A course concerning human physiology and its relationship to exercise. Students participate in fitness training and testing to apply fundamental principles of exercise physiology.

PHED 3394  
Kinesiology  
An introduction to the elementary principles of kinesiology.

PHED 4313, 4314  
Recreational Leadership  
The organization and planning of recreation in schools, churches, and the community.

PHED 4323  
Movement, Behavior, and Motor Learning  
A course structured around the basics of human movement and motor performance. Subject matter includes perceptual-motor foundations of physical education with emphasis on the state of the performer and his ability to learn motor skills.

PHED 4324  
Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education  
A study of problems relating to body mechanics, the needs of and programs for the atypical student.

PHED 4181, 4281, 4381  
Special Topics  
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each semester hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

PHED 4292  
Senior Seminar in Physical Education  
The student conducts a research study in the literature on a selected topic in physical education and writes a paper. Prerequisite: Senior standing in physical education. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PHED 4293  
Senior Seminar in Recreation  
The student conducts a research study in the literature on a selected topic in recreation and writes a paper. Prerequisite: Senior standing in recreation. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PHED 4295  
Senior Seminar in Physical Education  
The student participates in a field experience that involves observation and contact with physical education programs and prepares and collects resource materials for the organization and conduct of such programs. Prerequisite: Senior standing in physical education. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

PHED 4296  
Senior Seminar in Recreation  
The student participates in a field experience in a recreation program or surveys several such programs. Prerequisite: Senior standing in recreation. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.
College of Fine Arts

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS

The College of Fine Arts is committed to a program which is designed to provide broad aesthetic experience in art and music for both the major and the general student. In addition to the course work which introduces the student to the fine arts, and to the theories which underlie them, many means are afforded for actual involvement in creativity. Regular performances by the Houston Baptist University Chorus, Band, and Orchestra; faculty recitals, music festival activities, visiting art displays in the Student Center Gallery, vocal and instrumental ensembles, and the annual Fine Arts Festival, all bring opportunity for participation and enjoyment. The location of Houston Baptist University near the cultural center of the city of Houston is an added advantage. Students can enjoy noted artists and lecturers, outstanding theater, facilities of major art museums, and performances of the Houston Symphony and the Houston Grand Opera Association.

The College of Fine Arts offers majors in the fields of art and music. The curricula of these areas may serve as preparation for specialized graduate study, as background training for a career in the arts, or when coordinated with supporting courses in education, as preparation for teaching. Christian liberal arts play an indispensable part in the renewal of our culture.

ART

Houston Baptist University offers a bachelor's degree with a major in art. The art program is designed to help the student develop a personal, critical attitude to his life situation through creative involvements. The beginner is offered a variety of courses which provide technical training, historical background and professional competence while not destroying the dignity of individual opinion and direction. These studies are designed to generate interest and promote understanding of art, which comes in part through analysis of creative works of past and present. The Senior Seminars provide an opportunity for the student's area of specialization to be the central theme in a final project.

There are four basic plans by which a student may arrive at a bachelor's degree with art as one or both of his majors.

I. Art Major and unrelated Major (such as English, History of Math):
   A. This major has studio emphasis for the production of art and is not preparatory for teaching.
   B. A major in Art for this plan will consist of thirty-six semester hours including the following courses: 1303, 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3343, 4292, 4293, and a minimum of 14 semester hours in studio courses.

II. Elementary Art and Elementary Education:
   A. This plan is for the student who wishes to teach in the elementary school classroom and/or art in the elementary school.
   B. A student who wishes to be certified to teach art in the elementary school must take 1303, 1313, 1323, 2313, 3313, 3343, 4292, 4293, and a minimum of 6 semester hours in studio courses.
   C. The six semester hour student teaching requirement will be completed in one quarter.

III. Art and another teaching field with Secondary Teaching Certificate:
   A. This student will be qualified to teach in both majors on Secondary level only.
   B. A student who plans to teach art in the secondary school must take 1303, 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3305, 3323, 3343, 4292, 4293, and a minimum of 8 semester hours in studio courses.
C. The six semester hour student teaching requirement will be completed in one quarter.

IV. All-level Art (no additional major required):

A. This plan is for the student who plans to teach only art and who wishes to be certified to teach at both elementary and secondary levels.

B. To be certified to teach art in Grades K-12 a student must take 1303, 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3305, 3310, 3313, 3323, 3343, 4292, 4293, and a minimum of 20 semester hours in studio courses.

C. The six semester hour student teaching requirement will be divided into two quarters including one quarter at elementary level, and one quarter at secondary level. Additional information on student teaching is given in the Education section of the catalogue.

Special Requirements: Art majors are required to participate in the annual student exhibition and other exhibits, programs, and lectures. The University reserves the right to retain permanently one work from each student in each class. The disposition of these works will be decided by the art faculty. Other works may be held temporarily for use in specific exhibitions. These will be available to owners no later than two years after the lending date.

ART 1303
Art Methods and Materials
An introductory course concerned with basic art techniques and materials. The student will become acquainted with processes and the materials of painting, drawing, printing, sculpture, and ceramics.

ART 1313, 1323
Design
The student makes a thorough study of the principles and elements of design and visual devices which make up a work of art. By means of two and three dimensional problems, students make personal application of these concepts.

ART 2313
History of Art: Prehistoric through Gothic
Painting, sculpture and architecture reflect man's thinking (social, religious, and political) through which he sought to satisfy needs common to man of every age. The unique contribution made by each culture toward our art heritage is stressed along with influences of one culture on another.

ART 2323
History of Art: Renaissance through Modern
Beginning with the sixteenth century, this study will trace the development of modern art forms. Stylization, social factors, and important innovations which shape the destiny of man and his arts will be considered.

ART 2231, 2241, 3231, 3241, 4231
Ceramics
In ceramics, the student works with hand-built and wheel-thrown techniques of forming pottery. Experimentation with glaze formulation, glazing, and firing, and the search for a form language that expresses the individual are emphasized.

ART 2232, 2242, 3232, 3242, 4232, 4242
Drawing
These courses are basic exercises using various drawing media and subject matter with emphasis on the human figure. Anatomical rendering, contour and value drawing are studies which will be utilized in the student's ultimate development toward a personal approach to drawing. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323.

ART 2233, 2243, 3233, 3243, 4233, 4243
Painting
These studio experiences are based on problems designed to acquaint the student with the possibilities of various painting media and approaches to painting. Students are encouraged to explore and develop a personal direction for their work. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323.

ART 2234, 2244, 3234, 3244, 4234, 4244
Printmaking
Printmaking procedures in relief, intaglio, lithography, serigraphy, and
experimental forms will be included to give the student a broad understanding of the possibilities of the media. Individual solutions are encouraged after basic technical procedure has been learned. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323.

ART 2235, 2245, 3235, 3245, 4235, 4245
Sculpture
Emphasis is placed on understanding many three-dimensional design problems, exploration of various media in a variety of approaches including additive, subtractive, manipulative, and casting techniques. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323.

ART 3305
Art for the Secondary School
This course involves the production of art using media and processes considered appropriate for middle school and senior high school art programs. Emphasis is placed on combining technique, exploration of media and interrelation of art appreciation with art activities. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, and eight semester hours of approved studio courses.

ART 3310
Art for Pre-Adolescents
This course deals with the philosophy of preschool and elementary school art education based on Lowenfeld’s continuum of growth. The laboratory experience with art emphasizes two-dimensional art media appropriate for the young child. Prerequisite: Student must be a junior in good standing in the teacher education program.

ART 3313
Crafts for Pre-Adolescents
This course involves creative problems in crafts designed for the pre-adolescent pupil with specialization in three-dimensional media. Prerequisite: Junior standing in the teacher education program.

ART 3323
Crafts for the Secondary School
This studio course presents practical experience and preparation for teaching three-dimensional design, weaving, printmaking, stitchery, and fabric design in the secondary school. Prerequisites: Art 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323 and eight semester hours of approved studio courses.

ART 3343
Art Appreciation
This course makes a comparative study of various modes of expression in all of the visual arts. Works of art studied in this course are selected from the prehistoric to the present. It is desired that the student see art as a very personal experience of man and that he begin to react more sensitively to art in our culture.

ART 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need. Open to Art majors only. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor and the Dean of the College.

ART 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Individual work in the student’s area of specialization will be carried out as a final project. Participants will be encouraged to seek a personal approach to creating a form language that can adequately express the level of awareness attained. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

Music
The curricula in Music at Houston Baptist University are designed to provide the specialization and depth of study necessary for the Performance major, the Sacred Music major, or the Music Education major. In addition, curricula and courses are offered which lead to a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree for those students seeking more of a non-performance degree steeped in liberal arts studies, and for other students who wish to take electives in music or to participate in one of the performing ensembles.

Students who wish to major in music at Houston Baptist University must apply for acceptance to a degree program which leads to the Bachelor of
Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in music, in which a major from another area may be combined with a major in music; the Bachelor of Music Education degree; or the Bachelor of Music degree. In the Bachelor of Music degree, a student may choose an orchestral instrument, organ, piano, voice, theory/composition, or Sacred Music as his major.

ENTRANCE EXAMS

a) Applied: A student majoring in applied music must demonstrate talent for solo performance by means of an audition for the area faculty before being admitted to the curriculum. A student who, at the time of the audition, does not quite meet entrance requirements for the projected degree but who demonstrates unusual potential, may, at the recommendation of the music faculty, be accepted to the School of Music on a “Provisional” basis. Provisional students must fulfill all deficiencies within a specified time which will be stated in the initial letter of acceptance. Failure to complete the deficiencies within the specified time period will automatically terminate the student’s acceptance to his current degree plan.

b) Written: At the time a student audits for admission to the School of Music, placement examinations will be given in Music Theory and in Music Literature. If the examinations are not passed with a grade of 70%, the following courses will be required before the student may begin the regular series of Music Theory or Music Literature courses (students are referred to the current Handbook for Music majors for further details):

   Rudiments of Music Theory (2 hrs.)

   Introduction to Music Literature (Up to 3 hrs.)

c) SAT or ACT Evaluations: In addition to Music Theory and Music Literature examinations, students should be aware of the fact that if the SAT or ACT scores are not satisfactory, courses in English and/or Mathematics may be required which do not count toward the degree requirements. All of the courses mentioned above are geared to give students the necessary and essential backgrounds in those areas which will enable the student to enter the regular curriculum with ease. Without the necessary background, it would be extremely difficult for a student to succeed in the curriculum at Houston Baptist University.

UPPER DIVISION EXAMINATION

The purpose of the upper division examination is to assess the progress made by the student during the first two years of study. The examination is to be taken at the end of the sixth quarter of study at Houston Baptist University, or at the end of the quarter during which a minimum of 60 semester hours of credit applicable to a degree will be earned. Transfer students with 60 hours of transfer credit must take the upper division examination upon entering the University or at the end of the first quarter of study at the University. Students may postpone the examination only by petitioning the Dean of the College of Fine Arts, and it must be taken as soon thereafter as possible, not later than four quarters prior to expected graduation.

The examination will be administered by the music faculty, who will submit a written report upon completion of the examination with recommendations for the program to be pursued by the student.

All students will be graded on performance as part of the examination, and the grade received for this portion of the examination will be the grade for the quarter’s work in the major applied area. The exam will be graded in the same manner as a jury exam.

Upon recommendation of the Upper Division Examination Committee, the student will be admitted to a specific degree program in Music. The student may not pursue any other degree in Music without petitioning and auditioning for a different degree once the upper division examination has been taken and the committee has submitted its recommendations.

Any student who does not pass the
upper division examination will be placed on probation for one quarter, at the end of which he will retake the examination. Failure to pass the examination a second time will result in his being required to consider an optional degree plan at Houston Baptist University.

JURY EXAMINATIONS
Every student enrolled in a private applied music course may be required to take a jury examination at the end of each quarter of study. The jury will consist of the members of the faculty in the student's major field of performance.

ENSEMBLE REQUIREMENT
All students enrolled as Music Majors must enroll and make a passing grade in an ensemble for each quarter during which they are registered as a full time student at Houston Baptist University. Students attending Houston Baptist University on a music scholarship program may be required to participate in two ensembles. Keyboard majors normally will be assigned accompanying responsibilities in lieu of a second ensemble.

MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICOLOGY EXAMINATIONS
All students enrolled in a freshman, sophomore, or junior theory course, or in a sophomore music literature or junior music history course will be given a cumulative examination at the end of the third quarter. The examination must be passed with a grade of 70% or higher in written theory and music history, and a grade of 60% or higher in aural theory or music literature in order to progress to the next level of study. If the examination is not passed at the end of the third quarter, the student may retake the examination in July, but must pass with a grade of 80% (70% aural and music literature). If the student does not pass the examination the second time, he may retake it again prior to registration in the fall, but must pass with a grade of 85% (75% aural and literature). If the examination is not passed the third time, the student must appear before the review board to determine how much of the year must be repeated. If a quarter is repeated and passed with a grade of B or higher, the cumulative examination does not need to be repeated again. If the student earns a C in the repeated quarter(s), the cumulative examination must be taken and passed with a grade of 70% or higher.

If a student does not pass on to sophomore or junior level after repeating the cumulative examination series a second time, the student may not continue as a candidate for any music degree at Houston Baptist University.

STUDENT FORUM AND CONCERT ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENT
All music majors enrolled as full time students at Houston Baptist University are required to attend at least seven student forum meetings and five concerts (on or off campus) during each quarter. Failure to meet this requirement will result in an incomplete grade being given in the student's major applied field for the quarter. The Incomplete will be changed when the student has met the requirements determined by the faculty committee.

STUDENT RECITAL REQUIREMENTS
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science students will not be required to perform a recital. Bachelor of Music Education students will be required to perform a recital of 30 minutes duration. Bachelor of Music students are required to perform both junior and senior recitals.
BACHELOR OF ARTS OR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

I. The Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science degrees are designed as broadly-based curricula featuring two majors, only one of which would be in music, and would be steeped in Liberal Arts studies. This degree would be offered jointly by the College of Humanities and the College of Fine Arts. Following is an outline of the degree requirements:

B.A./B.S. DEGREES
(Courses for Music Majors in These Programs)

THEORY
Rudiments of Music (0212) ........................................ 2 hrs.*
Theory I (1212, 1222, 1232) ..................................... 6 hrs.
Theory II (2212, 2222, 2232) .................................... 6 hrs.

MUSIC LITERATURE AND HISTORY
Introduction to Music (1112, 1122, 1132) .................... 3 hrs.*
Survey of Music Literature (2212, 2222, 2232) ............... 6 hrs.
Music History (3212, 3222, 3232) .............................. 6 hrs.

APPLIED AREA
Applied Concentration ............................................. 8 hrs.
(Eight quarters of study — should be taken consecutively.)

SENIOR SEMINARS
(Two Required) ..................................................... 4 hrs.

Total Music Hours ................................................. 36 hrs.

*Not applicable toward requirements for Music Major.

The Applied Theory component (Applied Theory I and II), though not required for this major, is nonetheless such an integral facet of theoretical studies that it should be included in every music curriculum.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Music Education degree is designed as a broadly-based professional program leading to teacher certification in the public school, grades K-12. Following is an outline of the requirements for this degree:

THEORY
Rudiments of Music (0212) ........................................ 2 hrs.*
Theory I (1212, 1222, 1232) ..................................... 6 hrs.
Theory II (2212, 2222, 2232) .................................... 6 hrs.
Theory III (3312) .................................................. 3 hrs.
Instrumentation (4232) ............................................ 2 hrs.

MUSIC LITERATURE AND HISTORY
Introduction to Music (1112, 1122, 1132) .................... 3 hrs.*
Music History (3212, 3222, 3232) .............................. 6 hrs.

MUSIC METHODS
Instrumental (3111, 3112, 3113, 3114) ......................... 4 hrs.
Age Group Methods (4202, 4203, 4204) ......................... 9 hrs.
Conducting (3172, 3272 or 3173, 3273) ......................... 3 hrs.

APPLIED AREA
Concentration ....................................................... 8 hrs.
Piano ................................................................. 4 hrs.

SENIOR SEMINARS
Jr. Recital and Research (4292) ................................. 2 hrs.
Elective Seminar .................................................. 2 hrs.

55 hrs.

*Not applicable to degree requirements
# BACHELOR OF MUSIC
(Sacred Music)

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in Sacred Music is designed to be a thoroughly professional degree which concentrates not only on providing basic musical skills, but a concomitant background in the philosophy and history of Sacred Music, in educational philosophy and techniques, and in advanced conducting skills. Following is an outline of the requirements for this degree:

## THEORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rudiments of Music (0212)</td>
<td>2 hrs.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory I (1212, 1222, 1232)</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Theory I (1112, 1122, 1132)</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory II (2212, 2222, 2232)</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Theory II (2112, 2122, 2132)</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory III (3312)</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HISTORY & LITERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music (1112, 1122, 1132)</td>
<td>3 hrs.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of Music Literature (2212, 2222, 2232)</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History (3212, 3222, 3232)</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminars (4292, 4293)</td>
<td>4 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting (3172, 3272, 3273)</td>
<td>5 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MAJOR AREA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Major</td>
<td>30 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recitals (2—1 in applied area, 1 in conducting)</td>
<td>2 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Secondary</td>
<td>4 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cognate courses
- Choral Literature (3212)
- Choral Literature (3222)
- Hymnody (3232),
- History and Philosophy of Worship for the Musician (4212)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Administration (4223)</td>
<td>10 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EDUCATION CORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music for Children (4202), Music For Early Adolescents (4203), Music for Adolescents (4204)</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

94 hrs.

## LIBERAL ARTS CORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41 hrs.

There are two series of courses from which to choose:

I. ECON 1301 (3 hrs.)
II. HIST 2313, 2323 (6 hrs.)

POLS 2313 (3 hrs.)

*Not applicable to music degree.*
BACHELOR OF MUSIC
(Performance)

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in performance is designed as a highly selective and professional curriculum for the exceptionally gifted performer who is seeking a career in musical performance, or in preparing for further graduate study in music leading to a career in the teaching of music at the college or university level. Following is an outline of the requirements for this degree:

THEORY

- Rudiments of Music (0212) ........................................... 2 hrs.*
- Theory I (1212, 1222, 1232) ........................................... 6 hrs.
- Applied Theory I (1112, 1122, 1132) ................................. 3 hrs.
- Theory II (2212, 2222, 2232) ........................................... 6 hrs.
- Applied Theory II (2112, 2122, 2132) ................................. 3 hrs.
- Theory III (3312) ......................................................... 3 hrs.

HISTORY & LITERATURE

- Introduction to Music (1112, 1122, 1132) ............................. 3 hrs.*
- Survey of Music Literature (2212, 2222, 2232) ....................... 6 hrs.
- Music History (3212, 3222, 3232) ........................................ 6 hrs.

SUPPORT COURSES

- Senior Seminars (4292, 4293) ........................................... 4 hrs.
- Conducting (3172, 3272 or 3173, 3273) ................................. 3 hrs.

40 hrs.

APPLIED AREA

(a) Organ:

- Major ........................................................................... 36 hrs.
- Recitals .......................................................................... 3 hrs.
- Cognate Courses
  - Applied Skills for Organists I
    (3212, 3222, 3232) ....................................................... 4 hrs.

55 hrs.

(b) Piano:

- Major ........................................................................... 30 hrs.
- Recitals .......................................................................... 3 hrs.
- Cognate Courses
  - Accompanying (2114, 2124, 2134),
  - Keyboard Harmony (3114, 3124, 3134),
  - Piano Literature (4214, 4224),
  - Piano Pedagogy (4234, 4244) ........................................... 4 hrs.

51 hrs.

(c) Voice:

- Major ........................................................................... 30 hrs.
- Recitals .......................................................................... 3 hrs.
- Cognate Courses
  - Diction (1146, 1156, 1166, 2146),
  - Vocal Literature (3216, 3226, 3236),
  - Vocal Pedagogy (4246, 4256) ........................................... 4 hrs.
  - Opera Workshop 3119, 3129, 3139, 4119 .......................... 4 hrs.
  - Applied Secondary ......................................................... 4 hrs.

55 hrs.
(d) Instrumental: .................................................. 30 hrs.
Recitals ......................................................... 3 hrs.

Cognate Courses
  Instrumental Chamber Music (2112, 2122, 2132, 3112, 3122, 3132),
  Instrumental Methods (3111, 3112, 3113, 3114),
  Instrumentation and Orchestration (4212)
  Studio Recording Techniques (4222),
  Jazz Influences on Instrumental Music (4232). .............. 16 hrs.
Applied Secondary ............................................... 4 hrs.

53 hrs.

LIBERAL ARTS CORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1303</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See the explanation under the same heading; 41

Bachelor of Music (Sacred Music) degree, page 45.

*Not applicable to music degree.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC
(Theory/Composition)

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in Theory/Composition is designed as a curriculum for exceptionally gifted musicians who are primarily interested in the study of the materials of music, and in the creative craftsmanship of composition. The degree is expected to serve as a basis for graduate study in either theory or composition, leading to a career in teaching at the college or university level or to a career as a professional composer.

THEORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory I (1212, 1222, 1232)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Theory I (1112, 1122, 1132)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory II (2212, 2222, 2232)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Theory II (2112, 2122, 2132)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory III (3312)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY & LITERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music (1112, 1122, 1132)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of Music Literature (2212, 2222, 2232)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History (3212, 3222, 3232)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminars in Theory (4292, 4293)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting (3172, 3272 or 3173, 3273)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPLIED AREA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition I (2219, 2229, 2239)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition II (3219, 3229, 3239)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition III (4219, 4229, 4239)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recitals: Junior and Senior (See Note 1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Secondary (See Note 2)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cognate Courses

Senior Seminar in Theory (4294) ........................................... 2 hrs.
Advanced Aural and Keyboard Skills (3222) ......................... 2 hrs.
Music Electives .................................................................. 12 hrs.

95 hrs.

*Not applicable to music degree.

Note 1: The Junior Recital is a combination of piano performance, other applied performance, and conducting. The senior recital will be at least 45 minutes long and will consist entirely of original works written during sophomore, junior, and senior years. The composer must participate in the recital as a conductor or performer. The programs must be approved by a faculty committee prior to presentation.

Note 2: Piano is required as the secondary area until an advanced piano proficiency examination is passed. Piano must be taken every quarter until the above-mentioned examination is passed.

LIBERAL ARTS CORE

```
Christianity 1313, 1323, and 2333 ........................................... 9
English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323 ............................................. 12
Foreign Language (German or French) ................................. 6
Physics 1303 ........................................................................ 3
Computer Information Systems 1321 ................................. 3
Physical Education 2111 ....................................................... 2
Social and Behavioral Sciences .............................................. 6
(See explanation under Bachelor of Music)
(Sacred Music), page 45.)                                    
```

41

Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science

Music Requirements for Music Specialization combined with Elementary Education

Music Theory I (MUTH 1212, 1222, 1232) ................................. 6 hours
Applied Theory I (MUTH 1112, 1122, 1132) ......................... 3 hours
Music History (MUHL 3212, 3222, 3232) ............................... 6 hours
Fundamentals of Conducting (MUEC 3172) ......................... 1 hour
Applied Piano (2 hours upper level) ................................. 6 hours
Applied Voice (1 hour upper level) ................................ 3 hours
Vocal Pedagogy (MUAP 4292: Senior Seminar) .................. 2 hours
Music For Children (MUEC 4202) ........................................ 2 hours

Total ................................................................. 29 hours

*EDEL 3320 Music for the Pre-Adolescent will be required as part of Elementary Education as shown on the degree plan.
MUSIC THEORY

MUTH 0212
Rudiments of Music
A basic course for students who do not meet the level required for admission to Music Theory I. Open to all students, but not applicable to degree requirements for a music major. Music majors placed in this course will continue the second quarter with Music Theory I, 1212, and Applied Theory I, 1112.

MUTH 1212, 1222, 1232
Music Theory I A, B, C
An integrated course involving analysis, aural skills, and elementary composition of melody, two-part, three-part and homophonic textures; binary, ternary, and through-composed forms; chord structures through secondary dominants; modulation. Prerequisite: MUTH 0212. May not be taken out of sequence.

MUTH 2212, 2222, 2232
Music Theory II A, B, C
A continuation of Music Theory I. 18th Century counterpoint, 17th-20th Century form analysis, chromatic harmony, and introductory work in Impressionism. Emphasis on aural and visual analysis and on basic compositional techniques. Prerequisite: completion of MUTH 1212-1232. May not be taken out of sequence.

MUTH 3312
Music Theory III
A study of new compositional materials and analytical techniques in the 20th Century. A continuation of skills and techniques introduced in Music Theory II. Prerequisite: completion of Music Theory II.

MUTH 1112, 1122, 1132
Applied Theory I A, B, C
Must be taken concurrently with Music Theory I courses. Prerequisite: MUTH 0212.

MUTH 2112, 2122, 2132
Applied Theory II A, B, C
A continuation of Applied Theory I. Prerequisite: MUTH 1132.

MUTH 3222
Advanced Keyboard and Aural Skills
A continuation of skills acquired in Music Theory II and Applied Theory II. Prerequisite: completion of MUTH 2112-2132.

MUTH 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study in a specialized area of Music Theory. A minimum of 30 clock hours of independent study or project development is required for each hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student career interest and need. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and the Dean of the college.

MUTH 4232
Instrumentation
An introduction to the principles of orchestration, arranging, and score reading. Specific record listening assignments supplement the other work of the course. Prerequisite: Music 2232. (Bachelor of Music Education Degree.)

MUTH 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars in Music Theory
4292: Score Reading; performance at the keyboard of graded scores, both instrumental and vocal. Prerequisite: MUTH 3312.
4293: Theory Pedagogy; study of examination procedures, grading procedures, and some laboratory experience in teaching.

MUTH 4294
Terminal Project in Music Theory:
A supervised paper of 20-30 pages dealing with a subject approved by an advisory committee.

All students enrolled in a freshman, sophomore, or junior level theory course, or in a sophomore music literature or junior music history course will be given a cumulative examination at the end of the third quarter of each year. The examinations must be passed with a grade of 70% or higher in written theory and music history, and a grade of 60% or higher in aural theory or music literature in order to enroll in the next level of study. The examination may be taken a total of
three times during a one year period (see Handbook for Music Majors for more specific details), and if they are not passed two years in a row, the student may not continue as a candidate for a music degree at Houston Baptist University.

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE

MUHL 1112, 1122, 1132
Introduction to Music
A basic music appreciation course for those students with little or no background in music. Designed to acquaint students with a fundamental understanding of music and musical style from all historical periods. Open to all students, but not applicable to degree requirements for music majors.

MUHL 2212, 2222, 2232
Survey of Music Literature
Survey of musical repertoire of all stylistic periods in Western music from the Middle Ages through the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed upon representative works, and upon analytical listening techniques designed to develop the perception of stylistic characteristics.

MUHL 3212, 3222, 3232
History of Music
A study of the evolution and development of music from antiquity to the present. Development of skills necessary to identify and define the various musical genres, forms, and concepts. A study of the outstanding works of the major composers of the western world and their identification through aural recognition. A study of the great works of music literature from historical, analytical, and critical methods and their placement within their proper historical context.

MUHL 4282, 4293
Senior Seminar
An advanced study in the history and literature of music, conducted through guided research, discussion, and critical analysis of musical works. The following will be offered as demand warrants on a rotating basis: Opera Literature, 20th Century Music before 1945, 20th Century Music since 1945, Choral Literature, Symphonic Literature before 1840, Symphonic Literature since 1840, Keyboard Literature, Solo Song Literature, Baroque Performance Practices, American Music, Oratorio Literature, Jazz Influences on American Music. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

MUSIC EDUCATION AND CHURCH MUSIC

MUEC 3111, 3112, 3113, 3114
Instrumental Methods in the Secondary Schools
The study of technical problems, teaching materials and basic performance problems of brass (3111), percussion (3112), strings (3113), and woodwinds (3114). Teaching of each instrument at the elementary level is included.

MUEC 3172
Fundamentals of Choral Conducting
Basic techniques in choral conducting and score reading. Prerequisite: Junior standing (60 hrs.) or permission of the instructor.

MUEC 3173
Fundamentals of Instrumental Conducting
Basic study in baton technique and score reading. Prerequisite: Junior standing (60 hrs.) or permission of the instructor.

MUEC 3212
Choral Literature
An historical survey and study of the music from the Renaissance to 1850.

MUEC 3222
Choral Literature
An historical survey and study of the music from 1850 to the present.

MUEC 3232
Hymnody
An historical survey of the development of hymnody from the early ages to the present, discussing both hymns and hymn tunes from the Greek and Latin period to the present. The course is designed to develop a true appreciation for the heritage which has been passed down through the ages via this unique expression of corporate worship.
MUEC 3272
Choral Conducting
Choral conducting techniques and their application in rehearsal and performance. Prerequisite: MUEC 3172.

MUEC 3273
Instrumental Conducting
Instrumental conducting techniques and their application in rehearsal and performance. Prerequisite: MUEC 3173.

MUEC 3320
Music for Pre-Adolescents
A course designed for the teacher of pre-school and elementary school children. It includes a study of the child voice, rote singing, development of rhythmic and melodic expression, directed listening, and reading readiness. Basic materials, including song texts, are studied and simple percussion and melodic instruments are used in creative activities.

MUEC 4202
Music for Children
A course for music education and church music majors designed to develop competencies necessary for implementing musical learning for pre-adolescents. The course will present principles and teaching strategies necessary for pre-adolescent instruction and includes a four-week period of observation and micro-teaching in school or church.

MUEC 4203
Music for Early Adolescents
A course for music education and church music majors designed to develop competencies necessary for implementing musical learning for middle school age youth. The course will present principles and teaching strategies necessary for middle school instruction and includes a four-week period of observation and micro-teaching in school or church.

MUEC 4204
Music for Adolescents
A course for music education and church music majors designed to develop competencies necessary for implementing a musical learning for senior high age youth. The course will present principles and teaching strategies necessary for senior high school instruction and includes a four-week period of observation and micro-teaching in school or church.

MUEC 4212
History and Philosophy of Church Music
A survey of church music history with the purpose of discovering worship philosophies and resulting patterns and forms that directly affected the production and development of church music as a musical genre. Specific liturgical forms will be studied within this context. Contemporary philosophies and trends will receive significant stress.

MUEC 4223
Church Music Administration
A study of contemporary approaches to the planning for and administering of music ministry programs in churches. Special attention will be given to resources and skills that play important roles in current church music supervision. Students will have a significant contact with professionals in the field, as a means of developing competencies in administration. The course will be geared toward preparation for work in protestant denomination, although a wide range of trends will be studied.

MUEC 4272
Advanced Choral Conducting
The conducting of choral groups. A study in advanced technique, style, and interpretation. Prerequisite: MUTH 2232 and MUEC 3272 or 4273.

MUEC 4273
Advanced Instrumental Conducting
The conducting of bands and orchestras. A study in technique, style, and transposition. Prerequisites: MUTH 2232 and MUEC 3273 or 4272.

MUEC 4303
Music in the Public School
A course for music education majors designed to cover philosophies of music education as applied in curriculum and pedagogy. Innovative trends will receive special emphasis. Current periodical literature will provide resource materials.
MUEC 4282
Senior Seminars:
Junior Recital and Research:
Performance of a 30-minute recital from contrasting periods of music.
Accompanying formal research paper in support of recital program material.
Other seminar topics are listed on page 95.

APPLIED MUSIC

Individual instruction is offered in brass, organ, percussion, piano, voice, and woodwinds. All students electing applied music for credit may be required to take a jury examination at the end of each quarter. Under no circumstances can the final grade vary more than one letter from the jury grade. (See Handbook for Music Majors for more specific information.)

Music majors must be registered for applied music in their area of concentration until recital requirements are met. B.A. and B.S. students must complete the upper level requirements in the applied area.

All lower level applied music courses (lessons) will carry an MUAP 1000 number and all upper level courses will carry an MUAP 3000 number.

All students must be enrolled in class or private piano until the minimum requirements for piano proficiency as set forth in the current Handbook for Music Majors have been met and the examination has been passed. In certain instances, students may be waived from further piano study by passing the sophomore piano proficiency examination. This examination shall be administered regularly at the end of each quarter and at other times as required by the music faculty.

The piano proficiency examination must be completed prior to student teaching or presentation of senior recital.

MUAP 1201, 3201
Brass
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1301, 3301
Brass
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of Instructor.)

MUAP 1102, 3102
Organ
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit. Prerequisite: Piano proficiency.

MUAP 1202, 3202
Organ
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit. Prerequisite: Piano proficiency.

MUAP 1302, 3302
Organ
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)

MUAP 1103, 3103
Percussion
One-half hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1203, 3203
Percussion
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1303, 3303
Percussion
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)

MUAP 1104, 3104
Piano
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1204, 3204
Piano
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1304, 3304
Piano
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)
MUAP 1105, 3105
Strings
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1205, 3205
Strings
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1305, 3305
Strings
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)

MUAP 1108, 3106
Voice
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1206, 3206
Voice
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1306, 3306
Voice
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)

MUAP 1107, 3107
Woodwinds
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1207, 3207
Woodwinds
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 1307, 3307
Woodwinds
One hour lesson per week. Three hours credit. (Audition and permission of instructor.)

MUAP 1108, 3108
Harp
One half-hour lesson per week. One hour credit.

MUAP 1208, 3208
Harp
One hour lesson per week. Two hours credit.

MUAP 3182
Junior Recital
A 30-minute performance of contrasting literature. Prerequisite: a pre-recital hearing in major area.

MUAP 4282
Senior Recital
A one-hour performance of contrasting literature. Prerequisite: a pre-recital hearing in major area.

COGNATE COURSES-KEYBOARD

MUAP 2114, 2124, 2134
Accompanying
Practical aspects of performance with vocalist and/or instrumentalist; transposition at sight; art songs; participation as an equal in specific genres such as sonatas and art songs; matters of interpretation involving other performers.

MUAP 3212, 3222, 3232
Applied Skills for Organists I
Basic harmonic progressions; harmonization of given melodies and basses; transposition and modulation; reading of "figured bass"; introduction to improvisation; score reading; techniques of accompanying.

MUAP 3114, 3124, 3134
Keyboard Harmony
Development of skills in sight-reading, ensemble playing, and accompanying; harmonization, realization of a figured bass or melody, and improvisation; practice in transposition using movable clefs; and reading four-part scores at the keyboard.

MUAP 4242, 4252, 4262
Applied Skills for Organists II
An historical study of the great liturgies of the world and their present day usage; hymn playing and a survey of hymnody and chant; console conducting; service music.
MUAP 4214
Piano Literature
Practical survey of major keyboard repertoire written between 1750 and 1900. Emphasis is placed upon principal forms, styles, and composers, as well as practical consideration of particular pianistic techniques and problems.

MUAP 4224
Piano Literature
Practical survey of major keyboard repertoire written during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed upon principal forms, styles, composers, notation, as well as practical consideration of particular pianistic problems encountered in avant-garde music.

MUAP 4234
Piano Pedagogy I
Survey of procedures and materials applicable to the teaching of beginning, intermediate, and advanced piano students. Preparatory School teaching under supervision is included.

MUAP 4244
Piano Pedagogy II
Survey of procedures and materials applicable to group piano teachers. Preparatory School teaching under supervision is included.

COGNATE COURSES-VOICE
MUAP 1116, 1126, 1136
Voice Class I
This course is an elementary approach to the fundamentals of singing: posture, breathing, and essentials of good phonation. The repertoire consists of easy songs in English and Italian. Also included are beginning Italian diction and how to study music. Admission by audition.

MUAP 1146, 1156, 1166, 2146
Language Diction
This course is an introduction to the speech sounds and rhythms of the Italian, German, French, and English languages as applied to solo vocal literature. The first quarter deals with Italian (1146); the second, English (1156); the third, German (1166); and the fourth, French (2146).

MUAP 2116, 2126, 2136
Voice Class II
This course continues an emphasis on fundamentals: posture, breathing, good phonation. Also included is an introduction to expressive singing and stage deportment. Public performance is stressed. The repertoire consists of songs of moderate difficulty in English, Italian and German. Beginning German diction is included. Prerequisite is at least two quarters of Voice Class I or its equivalent. Admission by audition.

MUAP 3216, 3226, 3236
Vocal Literature Survey
This course is an intensive survey of solo song literature from the Renaissance period of music history to the present. The first quarter of study is devoted to Italian and English songs; the second quarter to German lieder; and the third quarter to French art songs.

MUAP 3119, 3129, 3139
Opera Workshop
A course dealing with practical experience in the technical preparation and performance of scenes or complete operas. Included are drama exercises, improvisations, and the integration of music, acting, and opera staging. Admission by permission of the instructor.

MUAP 4119, 4129, 4139
Advanced Opera Workshop
A continuation of opera workshop which incorporates more individual instruction and experience in all facets of production techniques including staging, lighting, scenic design, makeup, costuming, etc. Admission by permission of the instructor.

MUAP 4248, 4256
Vocal Pedagogy
This course is an historical and practical approach to the art of teaching voice. Emphasis is on research, writing and observation. The second quarter involves some student teaching as directed by the instructor. Admission is by permission of the instructor.
MUAP 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
Studies in pedagogy of performance. Student interest and need will determine offerings in Advanced Vocal Pedagogy.

COGNATE COURSES: INSTRUMENTAL
MUAP 2112, 2122, 2132, 3112, 3122, 3132
Instrumental Chamber Music
The study and performance of the major chamber music literature for strings, brass, woodwind and percussion instruments.

MUAP 4212
Instrumentation and Orchestration
An introduction to the principles of orchestration, arranging and score reading. Exercises in transcribing for strings, brass, woodwind and percussion instruments are assigned. The goal is to understand techniques for writing and arranging for the full symphony orchestra. (Bachelor of Music Degree.)

MUAP 4222
Studio Recording Techniques
The study of recording studio techniques concerning microphone placement, sound overlay, track control, acoustics, separation, equipment and basic tape production.

MUAP 4232
Jazz Influences of Instrumental Music
The study of jazz and its performance as it relates to jazz-influenced symphonic, film, television, ballet, opera, and broadway show scores, as well as the recording industry and music education. Prerequisite: MUTH 2232.

ENSEMBLES
Ample opportunity is offered to all students at Houston Baptist University for creative participation in musical ensembles. Any student who meets the audition requirements may participate in musical organizations. Music majors must participate in either University Chorus, Concert Band, or Orchestra each quarter in residence. Keyboard majors are required to participate in one ensemble and will be assigned accompanying duties.

Choral Activities: Music majors with an emphasis in voice must participate in University Chorus and may elect other ensembles each quarter.

MUVE 0101
University Chorus

MUVE 0041
University Chorus
Open to all students, faculty members, and spouses and required of all music majors not enrolled in Concert Band or Orchestra.

MUVE 0121
Concert Chorale

MUVE 0021
Concert Chorale
Open to all students.

MUVE 0141
University Singers

MUVE 0041
University Singers
Audition only.

MUVE 0151
Opera Workshop

MUVE 0051
Opera Workshop
See page 99, Opera Workshop 3119. Audition only.

Instrumental Activities: Music majors with an emphasis in instrumental music must participate in Concert Band or Orchestra and may elect other ensembles each quarter.

MUJE 0101
Concert Band
MUIE 0001
Concert Band
The large symphonic grouping of all band instruments for the purpose of performing the band literature in concert.

MUIE 0121
University Orchestra

MUIE 0021
University Orchestra
A symphony orchestra with a complete orchestral instrumentation performing a varied repertoire including operatic and choral works. Limited in size by the composition and the occasion.

MUIE 0181
Stage Band

MUIE 0081
Stage Band
Jazz-oriented ensemble open to all students. Providing experience in jazz, rock, swing, bossa nova, disco and ballads.

COMPOSITION
MUAP 2219, 2229, 2239
Composition I
Binary, Ternary, Variation, and contrapuntal vocal and instrumental forms. Beginning calligraphy and instrumentation principles. Prerequisite: completion of Music Theory and Applied Theory I with a grade of B or higher.

MUAP 3219, 3229, 3239
Composition II
Continuation of Composition I, introducing small instrumental and vocal ensemble writing, with introduction of larger ensemble writing. Also a continuation of calligraphy and score preparation, and introduction to orchestration principles. Prerequisite: completion of Composition I with a grade of B or higher.

MUAP 4219, 4229, 4239
Composition III
Composition for chamber orchestra and full orchestra; multiple movement works. Continuation of orchestration techniques. Prerequisite: completion of Composition II with a grade of B or higher.
College of Humanities

DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIANITY AND PHILOSOPHY

Houston Baptist University is committed to providing a liberal arts education frankly and basically Christian in orientation. It is dedicated to the view that Christian ideals and principles provide the perspective, goals, and values most essential in higher education. The implementation of this view is the responsibility of the entire university staff, but it is the province of the Department of Christianity to offer the specific courses which enable the students to gain an intelligent and meaningful acquaintance with the Christian religion and with the superb writings of the Old and New Testaments.

Nine semester hours in Christianity are required for graduation. These are basic courses designed for all college students and not for church vocations students alone. Six of the required semester hours (Christianity 1313 and 1323) are prerequisite to all other courses in Christianity except Christianity 1131 and 1333. The remaining three hours (Christianity 2333) are offered on the sophomore level and are intended to provide an understanding of the Christian religion, with particular reference to its basic doctrinal concepts.

A major in Christianity requires thirty-four semester hours, nine hours of which are required of all students. The twenty-five additional hours shall be as follows: three hours of Introduction to Philosophy (PHIL 1313); three hours from Category I: Practical and Functional Studies (CHRI 3171, CHRI 3271, CHRI 3353, CHRI 3363, CHRI 3363, CHRI 4333, or CHRI 4334); three hours from Category II: Biblical Studies (CHRI 3333, CHRI 3343, CHRI 4343, or CHRI 3373); three hours from Category III: Historical and Theological Studies (CHRI 3313, CHRI 3373, CHRI 3353, or CHRI 3383); three hours from Category IV: Philosophical Studies (PHIL 2313, PHIL 2323, PHIL 4323, or CHRI 4383); four hours of Senior Seminars (CHRI 4292, CHRI 4293); and six hours from any of the above or other Christianity course offerings, including CHRI 1131, CHRI 1132, CHRI 1333, CHRI 3393, CHRI 4181, CHRI 4281, and CHRI 4381.

As preparation for the student who is committed to or considering church vocations, Houston Baptist University provides a program of field-based, practical studies. This "on-the-job" exposure to ministry settings is designed to complement classroom experiences, vocational guidance, and extra-curricular opportunities to help the student learn more about himself, his denomination, and the field of ministry. Through field-trips, seminars, personal counseling, apprenticeship experiences, and ministry projects, the student is able to integrate classroom and field experience with his developing self-concept in order to clarify more adequately God's call in his life. Although the amount of field-based experience in ministry is not limited, academic credit will be given for a maximum of four semester hours, taken from Christianity 1131, 1132 and 3171, 3271.

Each pre-theological student should consult a faculty adviser in the Department of Christianity for guidance in selecting a program in line with suggestions of the American Association of Theological Schools.

Christianity
CHRI 1131, 1132

Internship in Church Vocations

Students considering church vocations receive opportunity to learn by observing an experienced minister in the pursuit of his role within the ministry setting. Requirements include field-based observation, dialogue with the field supervisor, and on-campus conferences. Internships are available in a variety of ministerial settings, including children's ministry, deaf ministry, denominational
administration, music ministry, pastoral counseling, pastoral ministry, recreation ministry, religious education, and youth ministry. It is recommended that Christianity 1333 precede the Internship in Church Vocations.

CHRI 1313
Old Testament
A course designed to introduce the student to the Old Testament and to provide an understanding of the history, institutions, and theological insights of the Hebrew people. Required for graduation.

CHRI 1323
New Testament
A course designed to introduce the student to the New Testament and to an appreciative understanding of the life and teaching of Jesus, the early Christian movement, and the doctrinal concepts and ethical ideals of Christianity. Required for graduation.

CHRI 1333
The Christian Ministry
The course includes a study of the occupational field of church vocations with emphasis upon the church vocations worker's personal and ministerial identity, ministerial ethics, Baptist denominational history and polity, and the development of basic skills common to ministry. It incorporates the use of professional ministers from a variety of specializations who serve as resource personnel and role models for the aspiring church vocations student.

CHRI 2333
Christian Doctrine
A course designed to acquaint the student with the great doctrines of the Christian religion. Attention is given to such doctrines as Revelation, Man, God, Sin, Salvation, the Church, and the Christian Life. Required for graduation.

CHRI 3171, 3271
Supervised Ministry Practicum
A field-based learning opportunity in which the church vocations student functions in a ministry role under the supervision of an experienced minister and a university professor. Requirements include the completion of ministry projects within the field setting as well as on-campus conferences. Emphasis is placed on functional competence in ministry through development of both personal and professional skills. It is recommended that Christianity 1131 and 1333 precede the Supervised Ministry Practicum.

CHRI 3313
Christian History
A course designed to introduce Christianity in its historical development and the origin and progress of Christianity in America.

CHRI 3333
Jesus and His Teachings
An intensive study of the life and teachings of Jesus.

CHRI 3343
Life and Works of Paul
A study of the apostle Paul and his contribution to the progress of early Christianity, based upon the book of Acts and the epistles attributed to Paul.

CHRI 3353
Homiletics
A basic course to introduce the student to the principles of preaching and other ministerial speaking. Attention is given to various types of sermons and their preparation and delivery.

CHRI 3363
Evangelism
A general study of evangelism as a primary thrust in expanding the Kingdom of God. Emphasis is given to the Biblical concept of evangelism and to an effective church program to carry out Christ's commission.

CHRI 3373
New Religious Movements in America
An examination of religious cults and new religious movements in America. Special consideration will be given to the founder, circumstances of origin, historical development, organization, unique beliefs and practices, methods of propagation, and their relationship to mainstream Christianity.

CHRI 3383
The Life and Work of the Pastor
A study of preparation for the
multifaceted responsibilities of the pastorate. Areas of pastoral work are examined and practical suggestions made to assist the student to conclude how most effectively to perform pastoral ministries. Field experience is utilized to enable the student to observe the pastoral function in areas studied in class.

CHRI 3383
Biblical Backgrounds
A study of the geographical, archaeological, and cultural backgrounds of biblical lands.

CHRI 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Guided research involving special projects relating to Christianity and its mission to the world.

CHRI 4333
Sociology of Religion
An analysis of the role and functions of religion in human societies, types of religious organizations, and the relation between religion and other social institutions. The role of Christianity in American society will be emphasized. (Offered also as Sociology 4333)

CHRI 4334
Psychology of Religion
The insights of psychology as a human science are used to inspect and evaluate the religious dimensions of life. Included are the sources and meanings of religion, religious development, specific religious experiences and phenomena, and the relative health and sickness of various expressions of religion. (Offered also as Psychology 4334)

CHRI 4343
Old Testament Prophets
A study of the prophetic movement in Israel and the writings of the canonical prophets.

CHRI 4353
World Religions
An introduction to the thought and practices of the great religions of the world. Attention is given to the origin, development, and major teachings of Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shintoism, Judaism, Islam, and Christianity. (Offered also as Philosophy 4353)

CHRI 4363
Philosophy of Religion
A critical examination of the nature and validity of religious experience and the place of religion in human life. Consideration is given to religious problems such as the existence and nature of God, the source of religious knowledge, the nature of man, the origin and nature of evil. (Offered also as Philosophy 4363)

CHRI 4373
Poetry and Wisdom Literature of the Old Testament
An intensive study of the poetical books and wisdom literature of the Old Testament, with special attention to the books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes.

CHRI 4383
Baptist History
A study of Baptist history and polity with particular emphasis given to Baptist origins, developments, distinctive theological positions, leaders, and current trends. Special attention will be given to Baptist life in America and particularly the Southern Baptist Convention.

CHRI 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Directed studies in selected areas of the student's special interests, including opportunities for independent research.

Philosophy
Philosophy is a basic element in an adequate liberal arts education and serves to integrate the various areas of knowledge. The purpose of the study of philosophy is to help the student in his search for the meaning and destiny of human life. It seeks to attain this purpose through a critical study of the significant problems of human thought and of the main systems that have been proposed as solutions to these problems.

PHIL 1313
Introduction to Philosophy
A foundational course designed to familiarize the student with the
meaning and relevance of philosophy through a study of its main problems and the principal theories that have been proposed as solutions to them.

PHIL 2313
Ancient and Medieval Philosophy
A study of the historical development of Western philosophy from its early beginnings in Greece to the end of the Middle Ages.

PHIL 2323
Modern Philosophy
A continuation of Philosophy 2313, beginning with the Renaissance and ending with the more important philosophers of recent times.

PHIL 3313
Logic
A study of the significance of language, the basic principles of critical thinking, and the fundamental procedures of scientific method.

PHIL 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Guided research involving special topics relating to philosophy.

PHIL 4323
Ethics
A course in which the major ethical systems and their theories of value and conduct are studied critically and evaluated from a Christian point of view.

PHIL 4353
World Religions
An introduction to the thought and practices of the great religions of the world. Attention is given to the origin, development, and major teachings of Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shintoism, Judaism, Islam, and Christianity. (Offered also as Christianity 4353)

PHIL 4363
Philosophy of Religion
A critical examination of the nature and validity of religious experience and the place of religion in human life. Consideration is given to religious problems such as the existence and nature of God, the source of religious knowledge, the nature of man, the origin and nature of evil. (Offered also as Christianity 4363)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS
The Department of Communications offers majors in speech and mass media. A student may select either one or both of his majors from these areas. The courses offered in the department are designed to provide the student with essential communication skills that can be applied as he pursues a career in theatre, professional speech, teaching, journalism, broadcasting, advertising, public relations, or other professions.

Speech
Students who wish to be certified to teach speech in the secondary schools must take Speech 1313, 1323, 2303, 2333, 3313, 3353, 4303, 4292, 4293, and one additional three-hour speech course for a total of twenty-eight hours.

Students not seeking teacher certification may major in speech by taking Mass Media 1313, Speech 1313, 1323, 2303, 3313, 3353, 4333, 4292, 4293, and either 3373 or 4313 for a total of twenty-eight hours.

SPCH 1304
Voice and Diction for the International Student
A basic course designed to help the student improve his vocal production, with special emphasis on varying sounds in the English language. Open only to students whose native language is not English.

SPCH 1313
The Communication Process
The nature and effect of communication is studied with particular emphasis on overcoming breakdowns in interpersonal communication. The elements of effective expository communication are also studied.

SPCH 1323
Oral Interpretation
Personal speaking effectiveness is studied with emphasis on vocal variety and intelligibility. Oral interpretation is studied as a means of communicating ideas from the printed page.
SPCH 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104
Forensic Workshop
Speech and debate workshop for students who actively compete in tournaments and forensic speaking contests. A maximum of four semester hours may be counted toward a degree.

SPCH 2303
Appreciation of Dramatic Rhetoric
A survey course which traces the general history of various forms of dramatic rhetoric for the oral interpreter and actor/actress, with emphasis on the physical space where performed. The survey will include selected scripts from classical and modern literature.

SPCH 2333
Argumentation and Debate
A consideration of problem analysis, research, types of evidence, kinds of reasoning, and the detection of obstacles to clear thinking in writing and speaking. Practice debates will be held in class.

SPCH 3313
Public Speaking
A performance course designed to help the student improve his speaking. Various communication situations are studied with emphasis on the organized extemporaneous speech. Prerequisite: Speech 1313.

SPCH 3353
Advanced Oral Interpretation
Studies in stimulating listener response to literary experiences. Various literary forms are analyzed and readers theatre methods of presentation are stressed. Prerequisite: Speech 1323.

SPCH 3363
Phonetics, Voice, and Diction
Study and use of the international phonetic alphabet, study and application of methods of improving voice production, and concentration upon articulation and pronunciation. Methods of working with pre-adolescents are included. (Offered also as Bilingual Education 3363 and Mass Media 3363)

SPCH 3373
Conference Methods
The study and application of group problem-solving techniques. Particular emphasis is placed on reflective thinking, nominal grouping, and the Delphi method as approaches to decision making. (Offered also as Mass Media 3373)

SPCH 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor and the Dean of the College.

SPCH 4303
Methods of Teaching Speech
A critical analysis of the textbooks and related materials of the basic speech course and the preparation of course syllabi.

SPCH 4313
The Rhetoric of Great Issues
A study of selected world orators since 1900. Analysis of speaker, audience, and occasion as contributing to the development of twentieth-century ideas.

SPCH 4333
Persuasion
A study of the factors in attitude formation and behavioral modification. The principles are applied in classroom speaking situations. Prerequisite: Speech 3313.

SPCH 4343
Directing the Forensic Program
Theoretical and practical application of administering the forensic program in the secondary school. Areas of focus will be on debate (cross-examination and standard), extemporaneous speaking, original oratory, and dramatic interpretation.

SPCH 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Intensive directed research in limited areas of oral communication. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor. See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

MASS MEDIA
The mass media major is designed to develop capable, flexible, responsible communicators able to perform...
effectively in a variety of media and communications-oriented career areas. Students may major in mass media by taking Mass Media 1313, 1323, 2313 (or 2323), 3323, 3333, 4373, 4374, 4292, 4293, and one additional three-hour course for a total of twenty-eight hours.

Students are encouraged to select electives and/or a second major from the following: speech, English, art, marketing, computer information systems, management, history, or another career-related subject area.

**MASM 1313**
**Introduction to Mass Media**
A study of the history, organization, operation, and impact of mass media. The course is designed to acquaint the student with the role of mass media in society. Special emphasis is placed on print and electronic journalism and the areas of ethics in and regulation of mass media.

**MASM 1323**
**Broadcasting and Programming**
The course acquaints the students with the historical background on technology, operation, regulation, and programming in telecommunications, including current developments and future prospects. Social and cultural impacts on society are examined.

**MASM 2313**
**News Reporting and Editing: Print**
A study of the fundamentals of news reporting, writing, and editing for newspapers. Headline writing, typesetting, page make-up, and the VDT process are also studied.

**MASM 2323**
**News Reporting and Editing: Broadcast**
A study of the fundamentals of news writing and editing for telecommunications media. Analyzes the economic, political, and journalistic structure of local and national network news organizations and their effect on news coverage. Practice reporting will be held in class using portable television equipment.

**MASM 3323**
**Advertising and Promotional Public Relations**
The study of advertising strategy and image making, including how audience buying habits are identified, and how audience response is influenced by type, location, color, and content of an ad. The use of media mix promotion packages is also studied.

**MASM 3333**
**Photojournalism**
Basic theory of visual communications in print is studied. Also included is instruction in basic camera operations in still, black and white photography. Individual photographic projects are required. The student will be responsible for film expenses.

**MASM 3343**
**Writing For The Professions**
A course in utilitarian writing, technical editing, and preparation of bibliographies, illustrations, and manuscripts for publication. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of various kinds of written materials (summaries, process descriptions, memoranda, abstracts, proposals, short and long reports, letters); a special project in the student's respective major field may be planned for the final weeks of the course. Recommended for business, education, science, nursing, pre-law, pre-med, communications, and all career-oriented students. (Offered also as English 3343)

**MASM 3353**
**Creative Writing**
A course designed for students interested in an intensive study of the materials and forms of fiction, drama, poetry, and the essay. The student analyzes, compares, and imitates reputable literary works, after which he creates his own. (Offered also as English 3353)

**MASM 3363**
**Phonetics, Voice, and Dictation**
Study and use of the international phonetic alphabet, study and application of methods of improving voice production, and concentration upon articulation and pronunciation. Methods of working with pre-adolescents are included. (Offered also as Bilingual Education 3363 and Speech 3363)
MASM 3373
Conference Methods
The study and application of group problem-solving techniques. Particular emphasis is placed on reflective thinking, nominal grouping, and the Delphi method as approaches to decision making. (Offered also as Speech 3373)

MASM 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study in a specialized area of mass media. A minimum of thirty clock hours of independent study or project development is required for each hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student career interest and need. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor and the Dean of the College.

MASM 4313
Media Management
A study of the operation of a newspaper, magazine, and radio or television station, including a detailed look at each department and its role in the organization. The social responsibility of the media and of those associated with it is also studied.

MASM 4363
Communications in Organizations
The communication process in an organizational setting and from a behavioral perspective. Communication functions and improvement are considered with organization and communication theories. (Also offered as MGMT 4363)

MASM 4373, 4374
Internship in Mass Media
Directed work experience at newspapers, radio and television stations, advertising agencies, public relations firms, and production houses. Students are encouraged to intern in more than one area each quarter.

MASM 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Intensive research in a specialized area of mass media including, where possible, field experience in that area. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

History
History majors are encouraged to make a diversified selection of courses in their field, with at least two major areas such as United States history and European history represented.

The requirements for a history major are: (a) a minimum of twenty-five semester hours in history, including the survey courses in Western Civilization and United States history; (b) Senior Seminars. The survey courses in Western Civilization or United States history are prerequisites to all advanced work in history.

History majors who plan to teach must take Western Civilization (1313, 1323), The United States (2313, 2323), History of Texas (3333), three advanced hours of United States history, three advanced hours of European or English history, and Senior Seminars (4292, 4293) for a total of twenty-five semester hours.

Students who plan to teach social studies may follow a program including courses from history, economics, political science, and sociology. This program requires twenty-five hours in history, including Western Civilization (1313, 1323), The United States (2313, 2323), History of Texas (3333), six hours in advanced history, and Senior Seminars (4292, 4293); nine hours in economics, including Principles of Economics (2303, 2304) and Economic Geography and Development (3308); and fifteen hours from political science and sociology, these hours to be divided so that nine are in one field and six in the other in one of the following combinations. If the student chooses to take nine hours in political science, he must take Introduction to Political Science (1313) and six hours of advanced political science plus six hours in sociology. If he takes nine hours in sociology, he must take Principles of Sociology (1313) and six hours of advanced sociology plus six hours in political science.
HIST 1313, 1323
Western Civilization
A survey of man and his history, with emphasis on political, intellectual, social, and cultural events as they develop in Western Europe. The first quarter covers the period to 1715. The second quarter begins with 1715 and extends to the present.

HIST 2313, 2323
The United States
A general survey of American history from its origins to the present. The first quarter covers the period to 1865, and the second quarter brings the survey from the close of the Civil War to the present. This course is required for certification to teach in the public schools of Texas.

HIST 3313
Colonial America
An advanced survey of the establishment and development of the British colonies in North America to 1763. Includes the transplanting of English institutions and their modifications in the North American setting.

HIST 3314
Revolutionary and Early National America
An advanced survey of the causes and consequences of the American Revolution and the development of the United States to 1808. Includes the evolution of the political system from Confederation to Federation and the origin of political parties.

HIST 3323
Civil War and Reconstruction
A study of the rise of sectionalism, the abolition crusade, the secession crisis, United States versus Confederate States, aftermath of the war, reconstruction, economic and social consequences of the war, and emergence of a New South.

HIST 3333
History of Texas
A survey course from the period of exploration and early colonization to the present. Includes the struggle for independence, the Civil War in Texas, and the growth of the state into an industrialized, urbanized society. Stresses social and political factors.

HIST 3343
Spanish Borderlands
Historical foundations of United States-Mexico biculturalism in the Spanish borderlands (Mexico, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, California). Factors in the development of the area during the colonial era are studied as background for the contemporary bicultural Southwest. Mexican American contributions to politics and economics of the area are considered as well as the social and intellectual consequences of the biculturalism of the region.

HIST 3353, 3363
History of England
The origins and development of British political, social, and cultural institutions; their overall impact on the history of Western Europe and the British dominions. The first quarter begins with pre-Roman times. The second quarter begins with 1688 and deals with the colonial expansion of Great Britain as a maritime power.

HIST 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need. Open to history majors only. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor and the Dean of the College.

HIST 4313
The Gilded Age and After, 1877-1916
An advanced study of the major political, social, economic, and scientific developments in the United States between 1877-1916. Special emphasis will be given to the period of the Gilded Age, 1877-1896, and the Progressive Era which followed—as the formative stage in the development of modern America. The course includes an examination of industrialization, agrarian unrest, the silver issue, the growth of world power status, imperialism, and the reform movement.
HIST 4323
History of the American Frontier
A study of the American frontier from
the Atlantic shore to the Pacific Ocean
with emphasis on the significant role of
the frontier in the development of
American ideals and Institutions.

HIST 4333
United States Foreign Policy
A survey of the foundations of foreign
policy and the major diplomatic
developments from the colonial period
to the present. Emphasis will be placed
on the means and methods by which
United States foreign policy is
formulated and executed. (Offered also
as Political Science 4333)

HIST 4352
The French Revolution and Napoleon
A study of the origins and course of the
Revolution, the nature of the
Napoleonic regime, and the spread of
revolutionary ideas to other countries
of Europe.

HIST 4353
Europe, 1814-1870
A study of the intellectual, religious,
economic, social, diplomatic, and
political trends of the period, with
emphasis on the revolutionary
movement of 1848, the reign of
Napoleon III, the unification of
Germany, and the Franco-Prussian War.

HIST 4354
Europe Since 1871
A study of the political, diplomatic, and
cultural history of Europe from the
proclamation of the German Empire,
with emphasis on the nationalistic
rivalries and conflicting ideologies that
led to two world wars.

HIST 4383
Twentieth Century America
A study of American political, social,
and economic history from 1900 to the
present.

HIST 4373, 4374, 4375, 4376
Studies in British History
An advanced study of special problems
or periods in British history, examined
through lectures, discussions, and
presentations, in one of the following
periods: (a) Tudor-Stuart England, (b)
Victorian Britain, (c) the British Empire,
(d) Modern Britain.

4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Historiographical study and readings
on topics of individual interest and the
preparation of a properly researched
paper. Seminar 4292 deals with United
States history and 4293 with an area
other than the United States.
Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree
Requirements.

Political Science
The political science major prepares
students for a variety of careers in law,
government service, business, and
education.

Requirements for the major are:
POLS 1313, 2313, 3333, 3373,
4333, Senior Seminars 4292 and 4293,
and six additional hours in political
science, of which three must be
advanced, for a total of twenty-five
hours.

Students who wish teacher
certification in social studies should
see the program outline under History.

Pre-law students are encouraged to
take Judicial Process 3343 and
Constitutional Law 4313.

POLS 1313
Introduction to Political Science
An introduction to major concepts and
institutions of governance and to
techniques of political analysis.
Emphasis is placed on a comparative
study of governmental processes in the
United States and other major political
systems.

POLS 1323
American Political Thought
An analysis of the chief American
political theories from the colonial
period to the present.

POLS 2313
American and Texas Government
A survey of the structure and operation
of the national and Texas governments.
This course is required for certification
to teach in the public schools of Texas.

POLS 2333
American Politics
An analysis of the techniques and
development of political parties with
their relationship to pressure groups.
public opinion, and the regulatory agencies of government.

POLS 3323
Urban Policy
A study of contemporary metropolitan problems and resources, with emphasis on community power structures, urban poverty, and trends in governmental organization and programs. Students select a problem area for special reading or field research.

POLS 3333
Political Analysis
Introduction to empirical methods of political science research. Emphasis on research design and quantitative analysis of data.

POLS 3343
Judicial Process
Survey of the law, courts, trial procedure, and legal rights. This course is designed for all citizens interested in learning more about our legal system and is basic to pre-law and political science.

POLS 3353
Contemporary Political Thought
A study of the major political doctrines of the present day, with primary emphasis upon Marxism, Fascism, and the doctrines of the modern democratic state.

POLS 3363
Comparative Government
A comparative study of the political processes and institutions of different political systems, with attention given to party politics, parliamentary institutions, and the executive. Consideration will be given to European governments along with significant non-European governments.

POLS 3373
Legislative Process
An analysis of organizational structure, procedures, and political behavior in state and national legislatures. Attention focuses on law-making and methods of influencing the legislative process.

POLS 3383
The Chief Executive
A comparative study of the origin and background of the Presidency and Governorship with special attention to qualifications, nominations and elections, succession and removal, the organization of the executive branch, and the powers and functions of the President and Governor.

POLS 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Topics and projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need. Open to political science majors only. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor and the Dean of the College.

POLS 4313
Constitutional Law
A study of judicial review, the political role of the courts, American federalism, the jurisdiction of the limitations on the judicial branch, the power of taxation, the commerce power, the substantive and procedural rights of the individual, and the powers of the President.

POLS 4333
United States Foreign Policy
A survey of the foundations of foreign policy and the major diplomatic developments from the colonial period to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the means and methods by which United States foreign policy is formulated and executed. (Offered also as History 4333)

POLS 4353
International Relations
A survey of contemporary international political conditions. Along with the analysis of the forces and pressures behind contemporary events, the principles, origin, and development of international law and international organizations will be given consideration.

POLS 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Seminar 4292 will instruct students in traditional research methodology. Seminar 4293 will require students to complete a research project using empirical methods of data collection and analysis. Students must complete Political Science 3333 before enrolling in this seminar. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.
DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES

The Department of Languages comprises four areas: English language and literature; French, Spanish, and German language and literature; New Testament Greek, and bilingual education.

The English language and literature courses are designed to afford a mastery of the English language through practical exercise in grammar, composition, and rhetoric; to develop a knowledge and appreciation of the masterpieces of world literature; to instill an appreciation and understanding of British and American thought and literature through the application of critical and analytical techniques to the corpus of belles-lettres tradition; and to trace the cultural continuity of Great Britain and America through the language and literature of the two nations.

The foreign language courses are designed to afford a mastery of the French, Spanish, and German languages by developing skills in reading, writing, and conversation; to foster an understanding of another people and their cultural and literary traditions; and to instill an appreciation of the major literary works of France, Germany, and the Spanish-speaking countries. The Language Center is available to foreign language students for listening to tapes, small group practice in speaking, culture and civilization projects, and foreign language club activities.

The course offerings in Greek are designed to provide a reading knowledge of the Greek New Testament and to afford practice in the skills essential to scholarly interpretation. They are especially appropriate for the ministerial student and others preparing for a church-related vocation.

The curriculum in bilingual education is designed to prepare the student to teach in the bilingual classroom at the elementary or secondary school levels. Through a well-rounded program, the student develops an awareness of the confluence of two cultures, their historical contributions, and their cultural characteristics. He acquires the theory and skill needed to teach first and second languages, and the ability to teach content material in a bilingual context. Undergraduate and graduate programs are offered in bilingual education.

Students who wish to teach English to non-English speakers may become qualified to teach English as a Second Language by earning the Endorsement for Teachers of English as a Second Language (ESL). This endorsement, which requires twelve hours of coursework plus student teaching in the ESL classroom, is open to all candidates for Texas Teacher Certification.

English

Six hours of Composition and Literature (1313, 1323) and six hours of World Literature (2313, 2323) are required of all students. Students whose scores on the English section of the ACT or on the TSWE indicate a need for additional work in formal grammar will be required to take English 1303, Basic Grammar and Composition, before enrolling in English 1313. Students with no available test scores will also be enrolled in English 1303.

The English division of the Department of Languages offers five programs: a liberal arts English major; teacher certification in English; an internship; a writing specialization; and Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

The Liberal Arts English Major:

English majors who are not working toward teacher certification must take the twelve hours of freshman and sophomore English; English 3313; English 3333; nine hours selected from English 3373, English 4313, 4314, 4315, 4316, 4317, 4318, or English 4323, 4324, 4325, six hours of which must be in English literature; and two Senior Seminars in English or American literature, for a total of thirty-one semester hours. In addition to these courses, all English majors are strongly advised to elect at least twelve hours of foreign language. Students
contemplating graduate study in English are also advised to elect additional courses in English.

**Teacher Certification in English:**

English majors working toward teacher certification must take the required freshman and sophomore courses; English 3313; English 3333; English 4302; six hours selected from English 3373, English 4313, 4314, 4315, 4316, 4317, 4318, and English 4323, 4324, 4325, three hours of which must be in English literature; English 4303; and two Senior Seminars in English or American literature, for a total of thirty-four semester hours.

**English Internship:**

This program offers outstanding English majors the option of working as interns in the business community for one or two quarters in order to apply the verbal and analytical skills which they have developed in the classroom. English majors who wish to graduate with an Internship must take the twelve hours of freshman and sophomore English; English 3313; English 3333; six hours selected from English 3373, English 4313, 4314, 4315, 4316, 4317, 4318, and English 4323, 4324, 4325, three hours of which must be in English literature; Mass Media 3343; English 4302; two Senior Seminars in English or American literature; and English 4501.

Admission to the program will be determined by the English Intern Selection Committee. Each applicant must be classified as a senior working toward a degree with a major in English at Houston Baptist University and should have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0, with an average of 3.5 in English courses. The applicant must submit an application and letters of recommendation to the Intern Selection Committee. If accepted by the committee, the applicant must also be interviewed and accepted by the prospective employer.

**Writing Specialization:**

This program, designed primarily for non-English majors, teaches expertise in writing to students majoring in the social and medical sciences, education, business, and mass media in order to give students flexibility in career choices and enhance needed communication skills in their fields.

Students pursuing certification in the writing specialization program must take English 3343 and English 4302, followed by a minimum of one other writing course from English 3353, or one of the Senior Seminars in writing. These minimum eight hours must be completed at Houston Baptist University. Upon satisfactory completion of the minimum eight hours in the required writing courses and satisfactory performance on a writing competency examination, students will receive a certificate of achievement, and a statement of achievement in this program will be noted on their transcripts. Completion of the Smith College requirements in English is a prerequisite for admission to this program.

**Endorsement for Teachers of English as a Second Language:**

Candidates for Texas Teacher Certification may earn the endorsement for Teachers of English as a Second Language by taking the following courses: EDBI 4301, Language Acquisition; ENGL 4304, Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language; ENGL 4312, English Contrastive Linguistics for Teaching ESOL; EDBI 4313, Basic Linguistics; and EDUC 4386, Student Teaching in the ESL Classroom. (Certified Texas teachers may teach for one year in a TEA approved ESL or bilingual classroom in lieu of completing student teaching.)

**ENGL 1214, 1224, 1234**

**Writing Laboratory in English for Speakers of Other Languages**

This course in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) is designed for students who need additional practice in writing standard English. Writing assignments are planned to meet individual student needs. The course is for ESOL students who have completed English 1404, but are not yet ready to enter English 1303, or for ESOL students who need to increase their English writing skills. At the end of the course, the student’s readiness...
to proceed with English 1303 or English 1313 is determined by the Department of Languages. A grade of P means that the student should take an additional writing laboratory.

ENGL 1303
Basic Grammar and Composition
A prerequisite course for enrollment in English 1313 for students whose scores on the English section of the ACT or on the TSSE indicate a deficiency in basic English skills. Students with no available test scores will also be enrolled in English 1303. English 1303 emphasizes basic grammar and composition, with emphasis on sentence structure and on organizing and developing the short essay. English 1303 does not meet the Smith College requirements for either the B.A. or the B.S. degree but does carry elective credit.

ENGL 1313, 1323
Composition and Literature
A course designed for freshmen, with special emphasis on composition. 1313 is an introductory course in composition, accompanied by selected readings illustrating effective writing. 1323 continues practice in composition through analysis of major literary genres, thereby preparing the student for World Literature. Students must demonstrate effective writing ability in order to pass the course. English 1313 (or its equivalent) is a prerequisite for English 1323.

ENGL 1404
English for Speakers of Other Languages
A pre-freshman composition course designed for the student whose native language is not English. Emphasis is given to correct syntax, standard American English, and increased composition ability through intensive practice in writing English sentences and paragraphs. At the end of the course, the student's readiness to proceed with English 1303 or English 1313 is determined by the Department of Languages. A grade of P means that the student must take English 1214, 1224, or 1234. (English 1404 is the prerequisite to other English courses for the student with a TOEFL score of less than 600 or for the resident non-native speaker of English without a TOEFL score.)

ENGL 2313, 2323
World Literature
A reading course in the literary heritage of western civilization. The first quarter includes writings from the Greeks, the Romans, the Middle Ages, and the Renaissance. The second quarter deals with works from the Age of Neoclassicism to the present. Prerequisites: English 1313 and English 1323.

ENGL 3121, 3221, 3321
Special Topics in Literature
Topics to be treated are determined by interested students with the approval of the Department Chairman. Creative writing, ethnic literature, cinematic adaptations of literature, science fiction, and Christ archetypes in literature are examples of possible areas of interest.

ENGL 3313
English Literature
A survey of the historical development of English literature from Beowulf to the present. The course will provide requisite information for advanced study in major periods of English literature.

ENGL 3333
American Literature
A survey of the literature of the United States from the Colonial Period to the present. This course will provide background material essential for more advanced study of American literature.

ENGL 3343
Writing for the Professions
A course in utilitarian writing, technical editing, and preparation of bibliographies, illustrations, and manuscripts for publication. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of various kinds of written materials (summaries, process descriptions, memoranda, abstracts, proposals, short and long reports, letters); a special project in the student's respective major field may be planned for the final weeks of the course. Recommended for business, education, science, nursing, pre-law,
pre-med, communications, and all career-oriented students. (Offered also as Mass Media 3343)

ENGL 3353
Creative Writing
A course designed for students interested in an intensive study of the materials and forms of fiction, drama, poetry, and the essay. The student analyzes, compares, and imitates reputable literary works, after which he creates his own. (Offered also as Mass Media 3353)

ENGL 3373
Shakespeare
A study of selected tragedies, history plays, and comedies, with emphasis on the major tragedies. Some consideration will be given to the cultural and philosophical characteristics of the Elizabethan Age as they are reflected in the drama of Shakespeare.

ENGL 4302
Advanced Rhetoric, Grammar, and Writing
The study and application of grammar, rhetoric, and style for the preparation of secondary English teachers as well as professional writers. The study emphasizes traditional, descriptive grammar and classical rhetoric and their applications to composition.

ENGL 4303
Methods of Teaching English
A survey of methods and materials for teaching writing, language study, and literature in the secondary school. Prerequisite: English 4302 or permission of the instructor.

ENGL 4304
Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language
Phonological, morphological, and syntactic features of English. Theories of second language teaching. Pedagogical consideration and current methodology in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills.

ENGL 4312
English Contrastive Linguistics for Teaching ESOL
Phonological and morphological rules of English. Basic sentence patterns. Contrast of English phonology, morphology, and syntax with the structures of other languages. Practice in problem solving to discover areas of difference between English and the native language of the learner. Emphasis on development of techniques to teach an identified problem area. Prerequisites: EDBI 4313/5313, Basic Linguistics, and a course in the teaching of English as a second language, or consent of instructor.

ENGL 4313, 4314, 4315, 4316, 4317, 4318

Periods of English Literature
Intensive study of the major works of one of the following periods: (A) The Renaissance, (B) The Seventeenth Century, (C) The Eighteenth Century, (D) The Romantic Age, (E) The Victorian Age, or (F) The Twentieth Century. Courses in each period may be taught concurrently during the same quarter or may be offered in alternate quarters.

ENGL 4323, 4324, 4325

Periods of American Literature
Intensive study of the major works of one of the following periods: (A) Age of Romanticism, (B) Age of Realism and Naturalism, or (C) The Twentieth Century. Courses in each period may be taught concurrently during the same quarter or may be offered in alternate quarters.

ENGL 4501
Internship in English
The application of verbal and analytical skills in a commercial environment through full-time work for one quarter or half-time work for two quarters. Prerequisite: Approval by the Department's Intern Selection Committee.

ENGL 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Intensive analytical study of a major author, genre, or movement in English and American literature. Flexibility of seminar format allows for combinations of lecture-discussion, preparation and presentation of formal papers, and independent research projects. Students must have completed English
3313 and English 3333 before enrolling in a Senior Seminar. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

French
The minimum requirement for a major in French is twenty-five semester hours, including Senior Seminars (4292, 4293). Students who expect to teach French in the secondary school should take Elementary French (1313, 1323), Intermediate French (2313, 2323), Survey of French Literature (3313, 3323), French Conversation (3383), and the Senior Seminars (4292, 4293). Courses in French literature in translation cannot be applied toward the French major.

FREN 1313, 1323
Elementary French
Basic fundamentals of French, through development of the skills of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing; insights into cultural values and patterns of behavior of the French-speaking people.

FREN 2313, 2323
Intermediate French
Conversation, cultural and literary readings, continuation of grammar study begun in French 1313 and 1323.

FREN 3121, 3221, 3321
Special Topics
Topics to be treated are determined by interested students with the approval of the Department Chairman. The reading of specialized texts in French, the essentials of French grammar and pronunciation for music majors, and the history and civilization of France are examples of possible areas of interest.

FREN 3173, 3174, 3175
Language Center Internship
Students expand their knowledge of and increase their skills in French through a wide variety of listening and cultural activities. All work is done in the Language Center under the supervision of a supervising instructor and an evaluating instructor. A maximum of three hours in this course may be used toward the major. The course may not be used in partial fulfillment of the language requirement.

Prerequisite: French 1313 or its equivalent.

FREN 3313, 3323
Survey of French Literature
The first quarter deals with writers of French literature through the seventeenth century; the second quarter includes selections from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

FREN 3333, 3334
French Composition
Intensive practice in writing French sentences and paragraphs in (A) General French, or (B) Commercial French.

FREN 3353
An Introduction to Reading French
A beginning course in French focusing on reading skills. Texts from both the sciences and the arts are read. Students exit course reading at intermediate or advanced level. No prerequisite.

FREN 3383, 3384, 3385
French Conversation
Intensive training in current idiomatic French with emphasis upon oral practice in (A) French for Travel or Residence, (B) Commercial French, or (C) French for Educators and Sociologists.

FREN 4353, 4363
Twentieth Century French Literature
This course will acquaint the student with the principal modern French authors. The first quarter deals with the contemporary theatre. The second quarter is a study of twentieth-century prose and poetry.

FREN 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Selected topics dealing with French literature and culture and including a research paper written in French. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

German
GERM 1313, 1323
Elementary German
The skills of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing are emphasized. During the second quarter,
special emphasis is given to subjects concerning German culture.

GERM 2313, 2323
Intermediate German
Grammar review combined with readings in a cultural and literary context. A course in which the cultural impact of Germany is considered as an adjunct to the language.

GERM 3121, 3221, 3321
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Only students with exceptional ability and interest in German may take this course. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor and the Dean of the College.

GERM 3173, 3174, 3175
Language Center Internship
Students expand their knowledge of and increase their skills in German through a wide variety of listening and cultural activities. All work is done in the Language Center under the supervision of a supervising instructor and an evaluating instructor. A maximum of three hours in this course may be used toward the major. The course may not be used in partial fulfillment of the language requirement. Prerequisite: German 1313 or its equivalent.

GERM 3313, 3323
Introduction to German Literature
A survey course designed to illustrate the development of German literature. First quarter readings include those prior to the Classical Period; second quarter readings are selected chiefly from nineteenth and twentieth-century writers.

GERM 3333
The German Novelle
A study of the German novel in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, including writers such as Keller, Storm, Kleist, Hebbel, and Mann.

GERM 3383
German Conversation
Intensive training in current idiomatic German, with emphasis upon oral practice.

GERM 3393
German Literature in Translation
Selected works of German literature studied in translation.

GERM 4333
Classical German Writers
A study of readings selected chiefly from Schiller and Goethe.

Greek
The course offerings in Greek are designed to provide a reading knowledge of the Greek New Testament and to afford practice in the skills essential to scholarly interpretation. They are especially appropriate for the ministerial student and others preparing for a church-related vocation.

GREK 2212, 2222, 2232
Greek Grammar
An intensive study of the forms, vocabulary, and grammatical usage of the Koine Greek, designed to give the student the tools necessary for translation of the Greek New Testament.

GREK 3212, 3222, 3322
Greek Syntax and Reading
An intensive study of Greek syntax with extensive application to the translation and exegesis of the Greek New Testament. Prerequisite: Six hours of Greek grammar or permission of the instructor.

Spanish
The Spanish program offers the student practical language training. Skill in functional use of the language, required in many professions today, is stressed. In addition, the courses aim to develop appreciation of Hispanic culture and literature through readings, discussions, and lectures in Spanish.

The minimum requirement for a non-teaching major in Spanish is thirty-one semester hours, including Spanish 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3313, 3323, 4333, 4343, the two Senior Seminars, and either one additional advanced literature course or three hours of Language Center Internship. Those working toward secondary teacher certification with a major in
Spanish should take Spanish 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3313, 3323, 4333, 4343, the two Senior Seminars, and 4303, Methods of Teaching Second Languages, for a total of thirty-one semester hours. Those working toward elementary teacher certification should take Spanish 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323, 3313, 3323, 4343 and the two Senior Seminars for a total of twenty-five semester hours.

SPAN 1313, 1323
Elementary Spanish
Basic communication in Spanish, through development of the skills of listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing; insights into cultural values and patterns of the Spanish-speaking people. (Not open to those whose Spanish proficiency is above Level I ETS.)

SPAN 2313, 2323
Intermediate Spanish
Conversation, cultural and literary readings, and grammar review. (Not open to those whose Spanish proficiency is above Level II ETS.)

SPAN 3121, 3221, 3321
Special Topics
Special topics to be treated are determined by interested students with the approval of the Department Chairman. Mexican-American literature, the contemporary Latin American short story, literature of the Mexican Revolution, and literature of post-Civil War Spain are examples of possible areas of interest.

SPAN 3173, 3174, 3175
Language Center Internship
Students expand their knowledge of and increase their skills in Spanish through a wide variety of listening and cultural activities. All work is done in the Language Center under the supervision of a supervising instructor and an evaluating instructor. A maximum of three hours in this course may be used toward the major. The course may not be used in partial fulfillment of the language requirement. Prerequisite: Spanish 1313 or its equivalent.

SPAN 3313
Survey of Spanish Literature
An overview of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages to the present.

SPAN 3323
Survey of Spanish-American Literature
An overview of the literature of the Spanish-speaking countries of the Americas, beginning with early colonial times and terminating with a study of leading Spanish-American authors of the present day.

SPAN 3386, 3387, 3388, 3389, 3390
Spanish Conversation
Intensive training in current idiomatic Spanish, with emphasis upon oral practice in (A) Medical Spanish, (B) Advanced Medical Spanish, (C) Spanish for Travel or Residence, (D) Business Spanish, or (E) Spanish in the Community. (Not open to those whose Spanish proficiency is above Level II ETS except by permission of the instructor.)

SPAN 3393
Spanish in the Field
An advanced Spanish conversation course, designed to give the student practical experience in speaking and understanding Spanish through contact with the Spanish-speaking community, either in a Mexican-American barrio in Houston or in Cuernavaca, Mexico. Supervised field experience is combined with classroom review and conversation.

SPAN 4303
Methods of Teaching Second Languages
Theory of second language learning, effective methods for teaching and testing the four skills at all levels; cross-language interference problems. (Offered also as Bilingual Education 4303.)

SPAN 4313
Literature of the Siglo de Oro
Intensive study of the masterpieces of the Golden Age. Cervantes, Lope de Vega, Calderon de la Barca, and Quevedo as principal authors.
SPAN 4323
Contemporary Spanish-American Novel
A study of the selected works of the foremost contemporary Spanish-American novelists.

SPAN 4333
Spanish Composition
Intensive practice in writing Spanish sentences and paragraphs. Individualized attention given to problems of (A) the native speaker, or (B) the non-native speaker of Spanish. (Offered also as Bilingual Education 4333)

SPAN 4343
Hispanic Cultural Perspectives
A study of the major cultural aspects of Spanish-speaking people, including special emphasis upon pre-adolescents in the family setting; cultural patterns and cultural change. (Offered also as Bilingual Education 4343)

SPAN 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
Selected topics dealing with Hispanic culture, civilization, and literature and including a term report written in Spanish.
Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

Bilingual Education
The curriculum in bilingual education prepares the student to teach in a bilingual setting on the elementary or secondary school levels. The student learns to teach first and second languages and to teach content material in a bilingual context.

To receive either elementary or secondary school bilingual certification, students must take the following courses: Bilingual Education 4313; Bilingual Education 3321, 3363, or 4333 (to be determined by adviser in bilingual education); Bilingual Education 4343, 4385, 4292, and 4293; History 3333 or 3343; and English 4302. In addition, elementary certificate seekers should take Bilingual Education 4303, and secondary certificate students should take either English 4304 or Bilingual Education 4303. It is recommended that secondary certificate seekers take English 4304.

Special Requirements: Basic language study as such is not a part of the bilingual preparation. It is recommended that the student take Spanish 2313 and 2323 in his freshman year as preparation for entrance into the bilingual program. To gain admission to the bilingual program, the student must achieve a minimum overall score at the eightieth (80th) percentile on the MLA Cooperative Language Proficiency Test (Form M) in Spanish. In addition, each student must achieve a minimum score at the eightieth (80th) percentile in each of the four skill areas (listening, speaking, reading, and writing), or he must take the appropriate course or courses to remove language deficiency in each area where the score is less than the minimum standard. A student who has not passed the MLA Proficiency Test may begin his bilingual courses. He is not, however, assured of acceptance in the program until he has completed this requirement. Before he can register for student teaching, the student must demonstrate language proficiency at the teaching level in content areas in both Spanish and English. The secondary certification student who chooses bilingual education as one of his teaching fields may not choose Spanish as his other teaching field. The special requirements for admission to the bilingual program apply to all students, including special post-baccalaureate candidates.

Endorsement for Teachers of English as a Second Language:
Candidates for Texas Teacher Certification may earn the endorsement for Teachers of English as a Second Language by taking the following courses: EDBI 4301, Language Acquisition; ENGL 4304, Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language; ENGL 4312, English Contrastive Linguistics for Teaching ESOL; EDBI 4313, Basic Linguistics; and EDUC 4386, Student Teaching in the ESL Classroom. (Certified Texas teachers may teach for one year in a TEA approved ESL or bilingual classroom in lieu of completing student teaching.)
EDBI 3121, 3221, 3321
Special Topics in Language and Literature
Special topics to be treated are determined by interested students with the approval of the Department Chairman. Mexican-American literature, sociolinguistics, grammar for native speakers of Spanish, and field experience in Hispanic language and culture are examples of possible areas of interest.

EDBI 3173, 3174 3175
Language Center Internship
Students expand their knowledge of and increase their skills in bilingual education through a wide variety of listening and cultural activities. All work is done in the Language Center under the supervision of a supervising instructor and an evaluating instructor.
Prerequisite: Spanish 1313 or its equivalent.

EDBI 3363
Phonetics, Voice, and Diction
Study and use of the international phonetic alphabet, study and application of methods of improving voice production, and concentration upon articulation and pronunciation. Methods of working with pre-adolescents are included. (Offered also as Speech 3363 and Mass Media 3363)

EDBI 4301
Language Acquisition
First and second language acquisition. The bilingual child. Sociolinguistic considerations. Problems in the assessment of language dominance and proficiency, intelligence, and achievement in the child of limited English-speaking ability.

EDBI 4303
Methods of Teaching Second Languages
A survey of methods and materials for teaching and testing the four skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) at all levels. Practice in applying current language teaching techniques to the four skill areas.
Prerequisite: Bilingual Education 4313 or permission of the instructor.

EDBI 4313
Basic Linguistics
Nature and structure of language. Language variation and change. First and second language acquisition. The testing of language dominance or proficiency. Sociolinguistic considerations for the classroom.

EDBI 4393
Advanced Composition
Intensive practice in writing Spanish sentences and paragraphs. Individualized attention given to problems of (A) the native speaker, or (B) the non-native speaker of Spanish. (Offered also as Spanish 4333)

EDBI 4343
Hispanic Cultural Perspectives
A study of the major cultural aspects of Spanish-speaking people, including special emphasis upon pre-adolescents in the family setting; cultural patterns and cultural change. (Offered also as Spanish 4343)

EDBI 4385
Teaching School Content Areas in Spanish
Preparation and teaching in Spanish of lessons and units in content areas. Spanish vocabulary for school content areas. Evaluation of curriculum materials for the Spanish speaker. Special considerations in the teaching of bilingual language arts.
Familiarization with state-adopted materials written in Spanish.
Prerequisite: Spanish Proficiency Level I-ETS.

EDBI 4292
Senior Seminar: Spanish/English Contrastive Linguistics
Linguistics for the bilingual classroom. Applied and contrastive linguistics with special emphasis on research on corrective techniques for cross-language interferences.
Prerequisite: Bilingual Education 4313 or permission of the instructor.

EDBI 4293
Senior Seminar: Foundations of Bilingual Education
Rationale for bilingual education. Study of research findings in bilingual education and of legal, linguistic, and
educational considerations in bilingual education. Survey of types and structure of bilingual programs. Research project involving one aspect of bilingual education. Prerequisite: Bilingual Education 4313 or permission of the instructor.

**International Studies**

This program is designed primarily for students interested in international living, working, and studying in order to enhance their professional training and increase flexibility in career choices. Students pursuing a specialization in international studies must take International Studies 3111, International Studies 3313, International Studies 3381, and three additional hours from among the following courses: Economics 3306, History 4333, and Political Science 4353. Upon completion of the minimum ten hours in the required courses, students will receive a certificate of achievement, and a statement of achievement in this program will be noted on their transcripts.

**INTS 3111**

**International Living Internship**
The student lives in the home of a selected international family for one quarter. The resulting exposure to another language and culture facilitates the student's acquisition of a broader awareness of other cultures. A field supervisor monitors the student's progress in the new learning environment. Eligibility requirements must be met.

**INTS 3313**

**Cross-Cultural Understanding**
A course in cross-cultural understanding grounded in the body of knowledge of cultural anthropology which is designed to create in the student an awareness of ethnocentrism and a beginning understanding of cultural similarities and diversity. It provides the student with knowledge of the concepts of cultural relativity, cultural integration, and variation in cultural values, organization, institutions, and concepts of time, space, and symbols. (Offered also as Sociology 3313)

**INTS 3381**

**Applied Language Learning**
A computer-assisted course in which the student learns to apply the techniques for language learning to a language new to the student or a language studied only at the elementary level. The student learns the precise methods and practices for acquiring the basic sounds, structures, and communicative framework of the language and applies them by working with recordings and people who speak the target language. By the end of the course, the student should be able to communicate with others in the target language at a Novice Level (ACTFL and ETS).

**INTS 4181, 4281, 4381**

**Special Topics**
A service course designed to permit the offering of topics of current interest. May also be used for individual study, in which a minimum of thirty clock hours of directed study is required for each semester hour of credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor and the Dean of the College.
The College of Science and Health Professions includes courses in applied science, basic science, biology, chemistry, life-earth science, mathematics, medical technology, nuclear medicine technology, nursing, para-medical sports therapy, and physics.

**BASIC SCIENCE COURSES**

**BASC 1414-1424**
**Natural Science**
An integrated science course covering introductory college chemistry, biology and physics. Laboratory experiments have been developed which are sequentially offered so as to enhance the information given in lectures. This course is designed so that the student will develop basic scientific skills. It is a required introductory course for all students pursuing majors in Chemistry, Biology, and Physics or for students seeking a BS degree.

**BASC 2313**
**Earth Science I**
The solid earth and the ocean are the subjects of this course. The rock-forming minerals and major rock types are introduced and the processes believed responsible for the major rock types are explained. Other topics include the modification of the earth's surface, the internal structure of the earth, present day geological phenomena and their Interpretation. The physics and chemistry of seawater are presented. Ocean circulations, the ocean heat budget, and chemical cycles in oceans are discussed. Includes 30 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BASC 2323**
**Earth Science II**
This course is devoted to the study of the earth's atmosphere, of the near space environment, and of the terrestrial planets. A model for the static atmosphere is presented and the major dynamic patterns are discussed. The global heat balance, seasonal effects, and weather modification by land and water are considered. The exosphere and near-space environment as well as solar-terrestrial relations are studied. (A) The earth is compared to the other rock planets, and present theories on the origin of the planetary system are critiqued with emphasis on our own planet. (B) 30 clock hours of laboratory work are included. Prerequisite: Earth Science I.

**BASC 2333**
**Introduction to Computer Science**
This course includes instruction in how a computer works, the mechanics of programming and machine use, how a computer processes, stores and manipulates data, and how it retrieves data. This course can be used by science and mathematics majors to substitute for the computer requirement of Smith College.

**BASC 2343**
**Programming in FORTRAN**
An introduction to scientific computer programming using the FORTRAN language. Topics include algorithm design, elements of FORTRAN, and use of text editors. This course can be used by science and mathematics majors to substitute for the computer requirement of Smith College. Prerequisite: Math 1313 or equivalent.

**BASC 3303**
**Science for Pre-Adolescents**
A course designed to provide practical experience in lesson planning, unit organization, and the use of teaching aids in the study of scientific concepts to children in pre-school and elementary school grades.

**BASC 4202**
**Principles of Research**
Principles of Research is a required course for all science students. It is an introduction to research methods with emphasis on the philosophy of
research, planning and executing the experiments; evaluating the data, and oral and written presentations of scientific information. Prerequisites: note 3 under degree requirements. Attendance at a weekly Science Forum is required for the quarter the student is enrolled in this course.

BASC 4290, 4291, 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar Sequence
The four credit hour senior seminar sequence provides the student with the opportunity to gain experience in the fundamentals of scientific research. The student majoring in science is required to enroll in Principles of Research, (4290). The student having only one of his majors in science may complete the four hour sequence with either 4291 or 4292. The student having both of his majors in science is required to enroll in a minimum of one quarter of laboratory research (4292) in one of his science majors. The student may complete the seminar requirement with any combination of 4291, 4292 and/or 4293. A Science Forum meets once a week to provide a time for discussion of events of current interest in science. Students who have completed their laboratory research project will make an oral presentation of their results to this group. Students enrolled in 4290, 4291, 4292 and/or 4293 are required to attend the forum.

BASC 4294, 4295
Life-Earth Science Senior Seminar
Individual in-depth study on a topic in earth science. A laboratory project, written report, and an oral presentation will be required. Prerequisite: See Note 3 under Degree Requirements.

APPLIED SCIENCE
The Applied Science program is directed towards preparing the student for employment in technically oriented business or industry. There are some similarities to an engineering program; however, because of the emphasis on fundamental science, the Applied Science graduate will be more versatile, and better able to keep up with a changing technology.

All Applied Science graduates are required to take Natural Science 1414-1424, Mathematics 1434, 2434, 3312, Physics 2413, 2423, Chemistry 2414, 2323, the Applied Science Senior Seminars and Science 4202. In addition, the courses required for the specific options are listed below:

Applied Mathematics: Mathematics 3373, 3313, 3323, 3333, 4333 plus completion of second major requirements in Accounting, Biology, Chemistry, CISM, Economics, Management, Physics, Psychology, or Sociology.

Applied Physics: Physics 3313, 3323, 3333, 4414, 4353, Mathematics 2434, 3333, 4333, plus completion of second major requirements in Biology, Chemistry, CISM, Economics, Management or Mathematics.

Biotechnology: Biology 2353, 2444, 2434, 3353, 3253, 4423, three additional hours in Biology, Chemistry 3313, 3121, 3333, plus completion of second major requirements in Chemistry, Economics, Management, Mathematics, or Psychology.

Chemical Technology: Chemistry 3313, 3121, 3333, 3343, 4414, 4323, 4202, 4262, Mathematics 2343, 3333, Physics 3333, plus completion of second major requirements in Biology, Economics, Management, Mathematics, or Physics.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
All biology majors are required to take Natural Science 1414-1424 and all biology majors except those obtaining elementary teacher certification must take Chemistry 2414. A year of organic chemistry and a year of physics are highly recommended. Students desiring teacher certification to teach biology in either elementary or secondary schools must take 20 hours in biology including 2434, 2353, 4454, and Senior Seminars 4292, 4293. Four hours of credit in biology is given for completion of Natural Science 1414-1424, giving 24 hours for a major. Biology majors not obtaining teacher certification must take Principles of Research and 24 hours in biology, including 2434, 2444,
2353, 4314, and two quarters of Senior Seminars.

**BIOL 1353**
Nutrition
The principles of nutrition, the process of digestive metabolism, and adaptations of the normal diet for therapeutic purposes.

**BIOL 2313, 2323**
*Human Anatomy and Physiology*
The course deals with the description of the several body systems and a study of the function of these systems. The interrelationships of the various systems to one another will be considered. Cannot be applied toward a biology major. Includes 30 clock hours of laboratory work.

**BIOL 2434**
Botany
This course is devoted to the study of plants and related topics. Course content is divided equally among plant systemics, plant anatomy, and plant physiology. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BIOL 2444**
Zoology
This is a course devoted to a systematic study of organisms from Protozoa to the human being. This course is designed to provide the student with a broader knowledge of zoology and promote better understanding of man and his position in the world of life. Care is taken here not to overemphasize human biology to the neglect of other animal types. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BIOL 2353**
*Cellular and Molecular Biology*
A study of the biochemical, structural, and physiological characteristics of cellular activity from the cellular level and from the ultrastructure on cellular organized level. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BIOL 2483**
*Fundamental Microbiology*
A general introduction to microbiology with emphasis placed on public health.

Various disease-causing agents are discussed. Procedures used in disinfection and sterilization are demonstrated with consideration given to infection control. Includes 44 hours of laboratory work.

**BIOL 3414**
*Microbiology*
This course is a general survey of the microorganisms and includes the history of microbiology and the morphology and physiology of the organisms most important to man. The microbiology of soil, food, water, and disease will be considered. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BIOL 3424**
*Parasitology*
This course is a study of the important parasites, with special attention to those affecting the life of man. Morphology, taxonomy, and life histories will be considered. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Biology 2434 or 2444.

**BIOL 3343**
*Taxonomy of Local Flora*
A classification of the plants found in the local flora with special attention to the needs of teachers and others interested in nature study. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

**BIOL 3353-3253**
*General Physiology, General Physiology Laboratory*
This course deals with the function of selected organ systems in vertebrates with the major emphasis on humans. Mechanisms of kidney function, circulation, respiration, nerve transmission, muscular contraction, endocrine function, and digestion are discussed in detail. In the laboratory, the physiological aspects of vertebrates are illustrated and investigated. The laboratory part of the course (3253) includes 80 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 or 2444 and 2353, Chemistry 2414; and Chemistry 3313-3333 is strongly recommended.
BIOL 3464
Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
A comparative study of the anatomy of representative vertebrates which
stresses the biological principles applying to vertebrate anatomy.
Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 or
2444, 2353, and Chemistry 2414.

BIOL 4314
Genetics
This course deals with the physical basis of inheritance. The laws of
heredity and variation will be discussed. Knowledge concerning the
chemical nature and genetic code of the chromosome will be included.
Includes 30 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 or
2444 and 2353.

BIOL 4333
Embryology
This is a study of the normally developing human from conception
through birth. Common congenital defects are briefly discussed. Includes
44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 or 2444 and
Biology 2353.

BIOL 4364
Immunology
An introductory study of the biological and clinical approaches to
Immunology. This includes discussions of implications and applications of
immunobiology in autoimmunity, cancer and tissue transplant.
Prerequisite: Biology 2434 or 2444.

BIOL 4423
Histology
A study of the fine structure of normal tissue is the principal area of
consideration in this course. Tissue techniques will be included in order to
afford an appreciation of the types of preparations used in the laboratory.
Includes 44 hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 or 2444 and
2353.

BIOL 4434
Plant Physiology
This course is designed to study the physiology of the growing plant. Topics
considered include photosynthesis, translocation, growth, development,
respiration, and environmental physiology. Includes 44 clock hours of
laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434 and 2353.

BIOL 4454
Ecology
A study of plants and animals in relation to their environment. Field
studies constitute a large part of the laboratory work. Includes 60 clock
hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Biology 2434, 2444, and 2353.

BIOL 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Topics are selected on basis of students' needs and academic
qualifications of staff. This will include such topics as Clinical Microbiology,
Plant Physiology, Mycology, Advanced Physiology, Diet Diseases, Microbial
Techniques, etc. Laboratory may or may not be included. The course must
include a minimum of 30 hours for each hour credit.

BIOL 4290, 4291, 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar Sequence
4290: Principles of Research
Principles of Research is a required course for all science students. It is an
introduction to research methods with emphasis on the philosophy of
research, planning and executing the experiments, evaluating the data, and
oral and written presentations of scientific information. Prerequisites:
Note 3 under Degree Requirements.
Attendance at a weekly Science Forum is required for the quarter the student
is enrolled in this course.

BIOL 4291: Topic Research Project
A topic of current research interest in (Chem, Biol or Phys) will be offered
each quarter. Each student enrolled in 4291 will select one aspect of this topic
for an in-depth study of the significant literature. All students will meet each
week with faculty for Instruction, guidance and exploration of the topic.
A written senior research paper is required. Attendance at the Science
Forum is required. Prerequisites: Note 3 under Degree Requirements;
completion or concurrent enrollment in 4290.
BIOL 4292, 4293: Laboratory Research Project
One quarter of laboratory research (4292) is required for a student majoring in two areas of science; if a project requires two quarters for completion, the student enrolls in 4293 for the second quarter. The execution of the research will emphasize the application of the fundamentals presented in 4290. At the conclusion of the research, a written paper will be presented to the student's seminar advisor and an oral presentation of the results will be presented to the Science Forum. Attendance at the Science Forum is required. Prerequisites: Note 3 under Degree Requirements; completion or concurrent enrollment in 4290.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
All chemistry majors are required to complete BASC 1414 and 1424, and Chem 2414, 2323, 3313-3333, 3121, 3343, 4414, 4262, 4373, 4290 and 2 quarters of Senior Seminar. In order to take Chem 4414, the student must have completed the following prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423, and Mathematics 2434. For students preparing for graduate study or employment as a chemist, Chem 4102, 4323, 4333, and 4353 are recommended. Students also receiving a secondary school teaching certificate may omit BASC 4202 and Chem 3343 and 4373.

CHEM 2414
Chemical Principles
This is a study of the basic principles of chemistry, and the most important elements and compounds. The laboratory is devoted to qualitative analysis. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424.

CHEM 2323
Quantitative Analysis
This is a study of the basic principles of analytical chemistry, including stoichiometry, homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibria. Laboratory work includes both volumetric and gravimetric analysis. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2414.

CHEM 3313-3333
Organic Chemistry
This course is a study of the fundamental theories and principles of organic chemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2414.

CHEM 3121
Organic Chemistry Laboratory
Course includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Open only to transient students who need a total of 88 clock hours of laboratory to complete their organic chemistry sequence. Such students must take Chemistry 3221 and 3121.

CHEM 3221
Organic Chemistry Laboratory
Course includes a study of the principles underlying important laboratory operations and an introduction to organic reactions mechanisms. Course also contains 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3313-3333 or concurrent registration.

CHEM 3343
Modern Analytical Techniques
This is an introduction to the basic concepts of applied analytical chemistry. It includes an introduction to instrumentation as applied to routine chemical analysis, including spectroscopy, chromatography and electrochemical methods. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2323.

CHEM 4102
Physical Chemistry Laboratory
Experiments in thermochemistry, chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, chemical kinetics, electrochemistry and molecular structure. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4414.

CHEM 4414
Introductory Physical Chemistry
A survey of the fundamental principles which govern chemical phenomena. Emphasis is placed on gases, basic thermodynamics, solutions, chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, chemical kinetics and electrochemical phenomena. A working knowledge of
basic calculus is necessary.  
Prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423, Math 2434. (Offered also as Physics 4414)

CHEM 4323  
Physical Chemistry  
Thermodynamics of solutions and phase equilibria, the kinetic molecular theory of gases, molecular motions and energies, distribution functions, and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics. Prerequisites: Chemistry 4414.

CHEM 4333  
Instrumental Methods of Analysis  
An advanced in-depth study of spectroscopic techniques such as x-ray methods, chromatographic techniques, and electrochemical methods such as polarography and other modern methods of analysis. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisites: Chemistry 2323, 3343, Physics 2413, 2423, Chemistry 4414 or concurrent registration in this course.

CHEM 4251  
Introduction to Quantum Mechanics  
The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics are presented together with those mathematical techniques required to understand them. The quantum mechanics is introduced from the standpoint of experimental situations which cannot be adequately explained by classical mechanics. The unique features of Quantum mechanics, probabilistic interpretation, uncertainty, and wave-particle duality are explained. The time-independent Schroedinger equation is introduced and used to explain simple one-dimensional systems. Prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423.

CHEM 4252  
Quantum Theory of Structure of Matter  
The Schroedinger equation for the central field problem is presented, solved for the case of the hydrogen atom, and physical interpretation of the solutions is discussed. After briefly examining the Quantum Mechanical approach to many-body problems, the self-consistent field approach is used to study the electronic structure of atoms. Finally, molecular bonding is explored and rotational, vibrational and electronic states of simple molecules are explored. Prerequisite: Physics 4251.

CHEM 4262  
Organic Analysis  
Qualitative analysis of organic compounds using both the classical method and the modern instrumental methods. Includes 88 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3333.

CHEM 4373  
Biochemistry  
This course is a study of the basic principles of biochemistry, with emphasis placed on the physical and chemical properties of carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins, the three major components of the living organism. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3333 and 4262.

CHEM 4181, 4281, 4381  
Special Topics  
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

CHEM 4290, 4291, 4292, 4293  
Senior Seminar Sequence  
4290: Principles of Research  
Principles of Research is a required course for all science students. It is an introduction to research methods with emphasis on the philosophy of research, planning and executing the experiments, evaluating the data, and oral and written presentations of scientific Information. Prerequisites: Note 3 under Degree Requirements. Attendance at a weekly Science Forum is required for the quarter the student is enrolled in this course.

CHEM 4291: Topic Research Project  
A topic of current research interest in (Chem, Biol or Phys) will be offered each quarter. Each student enrolled in 4291 will select one aspect of this topic for an in-depth study of the significant literature. All students will meet each week with faculty for instruction, guidance and exploration of the topic. A written senior research paper is required. Attendance at the Science Forum is required. Prerequisites: Note 3 under Degree Requirements;
completion or concurrent enrollment in 4290.

CHEM 4292, 4293: Laboratory Research Project

One quarter of laboratory research (4292) is required for a student majoring in two areas of science; if a project requires two quarters for completion, the student enrolls in 4293 for the second quarter. The execution of the research will emphasize the application of the fundamentals presented in 4290. At the conclusion of the research, a written paper will be presented to the student's seminar advisor and an oral presentation of the results will be presented to the Science Forum. Attendance at the Science Forum is required. Prerequisites: Note 3 under Degree Requirements; completion or concurrent enrollment in 4290.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

Mathematics

The curriculum in mathematics is designed to provide for the student an important part of a broad liberal education along with equipping him/her with the essentials for a continuing career in mathematics. All mathematics majors except those obtaining a teacher's certificate must take the following courses: Mathematics 2434, 2343, 3313, 3323, 3333, 3353, or 4313, 4333, Senior Seminars 4292 and 4293, and three additional advanced hours in mathematics, other than 3312.

A student preparing for a certificate to teach mathematics in the secondary school must take Mathematics 1434, 2434, 2343, 3353, six additional advanced hours in mathematics and the Senior Seminars 4292, 4293. A student preparing for a certificate to teach in elementary school and electing a major in mathematics must take mathematics 1313, 1434, 2434, nine additional advanced hours in mathematics and Senior Seminars 4292 and 4293. (Students who use Mathematics 1313 to satisfy the mathematics requirement for a BA degree must substitute a more advanced mathematics course for mathematics 1313.)

MATH 1303
Basic Mathematics
The quantitative tools required in a modern society. Calculational algorithms, mensuration, graphical representation of information, useful approximation techniques, and an introduction to algebra. This course is offered to aid students with deficiencies in basic mathematical skills. Students already having credit in a higher level mathematics course will not be given credit in this course.

MATH 1313
College Algebra
Manipulations of literal numbers and functions, solution of algebraic equations, and applications. Elements of real and complex numbers, logarithms and exponents. Students with no previous exposure to algebra should take Mathematics 1503 before Mathematics 1313.

MATH 1323
Trigonometry
A study of trigonometric functions, exponentials, logarithms, and applications for students needing a more comprehensive background than the accelerated coverage given in Math 1434. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1313.

MATH 1434
Precalculus Mathematics
The basic pre-calculus course. Sets, relations, functions, roots of polynomial equations, trigonometry, and analytic geometry. May not be counted as part of the mathematics major except by students seeking teacher certification. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1313 and some familiarity with trigonometry is expected.

MATH 2434
Calculus I
Limits, continuity, differentiation and integration of elementary and transcendental functions. Applications, including rates of change, max/min problems, and areas under curves. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1434 or equivalent.

MATH 2343
Calculus II
A continuation of Mathematics 2434.
Topics include: techniques and applications of integration, vector calculus in two dimensions, improper integrals, L'Hopital's Rule, and infinite series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2434.

MATH 3303
Mathematics for Pre-Adolescents
Included in this course is mathematics content for pre-school and elementary school grades; methods and materials for teaching mathematics to young children; and particular emphasis to the psychology of teaching mathematics and the metric system of measurement. Both on-campus and field experiences are included. The course is a prerequisite for student teaching.

MATH 3312
Basic and Applied Statistics
Topics include: frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, probability concepts, discrete and continuous distributions, and sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, and an introduction to linear regression and Bayesian inference. This course is oriented towards Business and Economics. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1313 and satisfactory completion of the mathematical skills pre-test administered the first day of class.

MATH 3313
Intermediate Calculus
A continuation of Mathematics 2343. Topics include: space geometry, vector calculus in three dimensions, partial derivatives, the total differential, line integrals, multiple integrals, and applications. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2343.

MATH 3323
Linear Algebra
This course is designed for both mathematics and science majors. Topics include: fields and number systems, matrices, determinants, abstract vector spaces, linear dependence, bases, characteristic equations and characteristic values, linear transformations, and the Gram-Schmidt Process. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2434.

MATH 3333
Ordinary Differential Equations
A first course. Topics include: linear equations of first and second order; equations of second order with regular singular points, the Bessel equation; initial value problems, existence and uniqueness of solutions, solution by successive approximations. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3313.

MATH 3353
Modern Abstract Algebra
Modern Abstract Algebra Topics include: sets, operations, relations, groups, rings, integral domains, residue classes, fields, number systems, and classical algebra. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3323.

MATH 4313
Advanced Calculus
This course is an introduction to mathematical analysis. Topics include: the real numbers, functions and limits, continuity and differentiability, the Riemann integral, vector functions, partial derivatives, directional derivatives, line and surface integrals, theory of convergence. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3313.

MATH 4333
Introduction to Complex Variables
A first course in the study of analytic functions. Topics include: complex numbers, complex functions, derivatives, differentials, integrals, analytic functions, power series expansions, Laurent series expansions; poles and zeros, conformal mapping. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3313.

MATH 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. Projects are selected on the basis of student interest and need.

MATH 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar
This seminar emphasizes individual study of assigned topics. Both written and oral reports are required. Frequent evaluations of the individual student will guide the course of instruction toward the preparation of the student.
for teaching, industry, or further study. See Note 3 under (Degree Requirements.)

**Physics**

All majors must take Physics 2413, 2423, 3313, 3323, 4414, three additional advanced hours, 4290, and 2 quarters of Senior Seminar. Students looking toward graduate work or employment as physicists are advised to also take Physics 2242, 2252, 3323 and 4353.

**PHYS 2413, 2423**

**Modern Physics**
The relation of modern developments in atomic and nuclear physics to the classical fields of mechanics, optics, heat, fluids, sound, electricity and magnetism. Emphasis is on the application of fundamental ideas to solutions of a variety of problems. Physics 2413 and 2423 each include 35 clock hours of laboratory work. Prerequisite: Natural Science 1414-1424 and Math 2434 or concurrent registration.

**PHYS 2242, 2252**

**Instrumentation in Physical Science**
Principles of electronics and optics applied to modern laboratory measurements. Includes 44 clock hours of laboratory work each term. Prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423 or concurrent registration.

**PHYS 3313**

**Mechanics**
Vector description of the motion of particles, conservative and non-conservative systems, gravitation, and moving coordinate systems. Prerequisites: Physics 2413, credit or concurrent registration in Mathematics 3333.

**PHYS 3323**

**Electricity and Magnetism**
Electrostatic and magnetostatic fields, induction, Maxwell’s equations, electromagnetic waves, electromagnetic field energy and momentum. Three lecture and three laboratory hours per week. Prerequisite: Physics 2423.

**PHYS 3333**

**Fluid Flow**
Compressible and incompressible fluid dynamics in one dimension. Continuity, Bernoulli relations, supersonic expansions, and Rankin-Hugoniot relations will be covered with emphasis on applications. Prerequisite: Physics 3313.

**PHYS 4414**

**Introductory Physical Chemistry**
A survey of the fundamental principles which govern chemical phenomena. Emphasis is placed on gases, basic thermodynamics, solutions, chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, chemical kinetics and electrochemical phenomena. A working knowledge of basic calculus is necessary. Prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423, Math 2434. (Offered also as Chemistry 4414)

**PHYS 4251**

**Introduction to Quantum Mechanics**
The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics are presented together with those mathematical techniques required to understand them. The Quantum mechanics is introduced from the standpoint of experimental situations which cannot be adequately explained by classical mechanics. The unique features of Quantum mechanics, probabilistic interpretation, uncertainty, and wave-particle duality are explained. The time-independent Schrodinger equation is introduced and used to explain simple one-dimensional systems. Prerequisites: Physics 2413, 2423.

**PHYS 4252**

**Quantum Theory of Structure of Matter**
The Schrodinger equation for the central field problem is presented, solved for the case of the hydrogen atom, and physical interpretation of the solutions is discussed. After briefly examining the Quantum Mechanical approach to many-body problems, the self-consistent field approach is used to study the electronic structure of atoms. Finally, molecular bonding is explored and rotational, vibrational and electronic states of simple molecules are explored. Prerequisite: Physics 4251.
PHYS 4181, 4281, 4381
Special Topics
Directed study of a minimum of thirty
clock hours for each hour of credit.
Projects are selected on the basis of
student interest and need.

PHYS 4290, 4291, 4292, 4293
Senior Seminar Sequence
4290: Principles of Research
Principles of Research is a required
course for all science students. It is an
introduction to research methods with
emphasis on the philosophy of
research, planning and executing the
experiments, evaluating the data, and
oral and written presentations of
scientific information. Prerequisites:
Note 3 under Degree Requirements.
Attendance at a weekly Science Forum
is required for the quarter the student
is enrolled in this course.

PHYS 4291: Topic Research Project
A topic of current research interest in
(Chem, Biol, or Phys) will be offered
each quarter. Each student enrolled in
4291 will select one aspect of this topic
for an in-depth study of the significant
literature. All students will meet each
week with faculty for instruction,
guidance and exploration of the topic.
A written senior research paper is
required. Attendance at the Science
Forum is required. Prerequisites: Note 3
under Degree Requirements;
completion or concurrent enrollment in
4290.

PHYS 4292, 4293: Laboratory Research
Project
One quarter of laboratory research
(4292) is required for a student majoring
in two areas of science; if a project
requires two quarters for completion,
the student enrolls in 4293 for the
second quarter. The execution of the
research will emphasize the application
of the fundamentals presented in 4290.
At the conclusion of the research, a
written paper will be presented to the
student's seminar advisor and an oral
presentation of the results will be
presented to the Science Forum.
Attendance at the Science Forum is
required. Prerequisites: Note 3 under
Degree Requirements; completion or
concurrent enrollment in 4290.
Pre-Med Program
The Pre-Med Program is designed to prepare students for entry into medical and dental schools. HBU students have enjoyed a high rate of acceptance into medical and dental schools since the founding of the school, and have received many honors for their academic and clinical achievements.

A candidate for medical or dental school must complete the following courses and requirements before a recommendation to a medical or dental school will be sent:

1. Natural Science 1414, 1424
   Chemistry 2414, 2323,
   3313-3333, 3221,
   4262
   Biology 2434, 2444, 2353
   plus 3 additional hours
   Physics 2413, 2423
   Math 2434

2. The student must complete 3 full-time quarters (24 credit hours) of residency at Houston Baptist University.
   a) Only courses acceptable for a HBU Science degree will be credited toward the residency requirement for recommendation.
   b) If a student takes a course at HBU for which he has previously received an A or B at another institution, this course will not be credited toward the residency requirement for recommendation.

3. The MCAT and DAT score must be at least equal to the national average.

4. The grade point average must be at least 3.0.

The above requirements constitute the minimum, and students should be aware that a minimum program leads to poor chances of acceptance. Students should also be aware that the above courses are the standard courses in their departments, and, in particular, special "pre-med" courses in chemistry, mathematics, or physics will not be accepted in lieu of the above requirements.

Program in Nutrition and Dietetics
Students who plan to enter the field of nutrition and dietetics are eligible to seek admissions to the University of Texas School of Allied Health Sciences program in Nutrition and Dietetics upon completion of 65 semester hours including the following prescribed courses.

English 1313, 1323, 2313 ................................................................. 9
American History 2313, 2323 ............................................................. 6
Government 1313, 2313 ................................................................. 6
Natural Science 1414, 1424 ............................................................... 8
General Chemistry 2414 ................................................................. 4
Organic Chemistry 3313-3333, 3121 ................................................... 7
Microbiology 3414 ................................................................. 4
Anatomy & Physiology 2313, 2323 ....................................................... 6
Psychology 1313 ................................................................. 3
Sociology 1313 ................................................................. 3
Economics 1301 ................................................................. 3
Algebra 1313 ................................................................. 3

62 hrs.

The following courses are recommended:

Physics 2413, 2423
Math 2434 (Calculus)
Pre-Optometry

Students who plan to enter the field of optometry are eligible to seek admissions to the University of Houston College of Optometry upon completion of 92 semester hours including the following prescribed courses.

General Requirements:

1. Nine semester hours in core distributive electives in one or a combination of the following subjects: Anthropology, Art, Drama, Economics, English, History, Languages, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Speech.

2. Two semester hours of PHED 2111.

Specific Course Requirements

Natural Science 1414, 1424. ................................................. 8
Chemistry 2414, 3313-3333, 3121 (Chemical Principles, Organic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Lab). ........................................ 11
Math 1313, 3312, 1424 and 2434 (College Algebra, Basic and Applied Statistics, Precalculus, and Calculus I). .......................... 14
Physics 2413, 2423. .............................................................. 8
Biology 2444, 2353 and 3414 (Zoology, Cellular and Molecular Biology and Microbiology). ................................................. 11
Political Science 1313, 2313 ................................................. 6
History 2313, 2323 ................................................................. 6
English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323 ............................................. 12
Physics 2252 (Optics). .......................................................... 2

Required for the second year but not in the professional curriculum
Chemistry 4373, 4181 (Biochemistry and Biochemistry Lab). ............... 4

Recommended but not required
Psychology 1313. ................................................................. 3
Biology 3464 (Comparative Anatomy). ....................................... 4

Pre-Pharmacy

Students who plan to enter the field of pharmacy, are eligible to seek admission to the School of Pharmacy at the University of Houston upon completion of a minimum of 79 semester hours including certain prescribed courses:

English 1313, 1323, 2313, 2323 ............................................. 12
Natural Science 1414, 1424. ................................................. 8
Chemistry 2414 (Chemical Principles), 3313, 3333 and 3121 (Organic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Laboratory) and 4282 (Organic Analysis). ................................................. 13
Physics 2413, 2423. .............................................................. 8
Math 1313, 1434 (College Algebra, Precalculus) .......................... 7
Biology 2444, 2353 and 3414 (Zoology, Cellular and Molecular Biology and Microbiology). ................................................. 11
History 2313, 2323 ................................................................. 6
Economics 1301 ................................................................. 3
Political Science 1313, 2313 ................................................. 6

General Requirements

1. Three semester hours in core distributive electives in one or a combination of the following subjects: Anthropology, Art, Drama, Economics, English, History, Languages, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, and Speech.

2. Two semester hours of PHED 2111.
Pre-Physical Therapy

Students who plan to enter the field of physical therapy are eligible to seek admission to the School of Allied Health Sciences at the University of Texas School of Allied Health Sciences at the University of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston or Dallas upon completion of a minimum of 91 semester hours including certain prescribed courses:

- English 1313, 1323 ................................................................. 6
- Natural Science 1414, 1424 ..................................................... 8
- Mathematics 1313, 3312, 1434
  (College Algebra, Basic and Applied Statistics, and Precalculus) ........ 10
- Chemistry 2414 (Chemical Principles), 3313-3333
  (Organic Chemistry) ....................................................... 10
- Speech 3313 (Public Speaking) ............................................ 3
- Sociology 1313 (General) ................................................... 3
- Psychology 1313 (General), 2363 (Human Growth and Development) and 3313 (Personality, Normal & Abnormal) ................. 9
- History 2313, 2323 (American) ........................................... 6
- Political Science 2313 (Plus either 1323, 2333, or 3323
  depending upon what U.T. will accept) ................................. 6
- Physics 2413, 2423 ................................................................ 8
- Biology 2353 (Cell & Molecular), 2444 (Zoology) ...................... 7
- Biology 3353, 3253 (General Physiology and Physiology Lab) ....... 5
- Biology 3464 (Comparative Anatomy) .................................... 4
- PHED 3394 (Kinesiology) .................................................... 3
- PHED 3393 (Physiology of Exercise) ...................................... 3

91 hrs.

Pre Veterinary Medicine

Students who plan to enter the field of veterinary medicine are eligible to seek admissions to the Texas A&M College of Veterinary Medicine upon the completion of 72 semester hours including the following prescribed courses:

- English 1313, 1323, and 2313 or 2323 .................................... 9
- History 2313, 2323 ................................................................ 6
- Political Science 2313, 2333 .................................................. 6
- Natural Science 1414, 1424 ................................................... 8
- Math 1434, 2434 (Precalculus and Calculus I) ......................... 8
- Physics 2413, 2423 ............................................................... 8
- Chemistry 2414 (Chemical Principles) .................................... 4
- Chemistry 3313-3333, 3121 (Organic Chemistry) .................... 7
- Chemistry 4262 (Organic Analysis) ....................................... 2
- Chemistry 2323 (Quantitative Analysis) .................................. 3
- Biology 2444 (Zoology) ....................................................... 4
- Biology 2434 (Botany) ......................................................... 4
- Biology 4414 (Genetics) ...................................................... 4

73 hrs.

These above courses would meet all of the Texas A&M requirements except for a course in animal science.
Pre-Physician's Assistant

Students who would like to become a physician's assistant are eligible to seek admission to the Baylor College of Medicine Physician's Assistant Program upon completion of 60 semester hours including certain prescribed courses:

Natural Science 1414, 1424 .................................................. 8
English 1313, 1323 ............................................................. 6
Mathematics 1313, 1323 (College Algebra, Trigonometry) .......... 6
Chemistry 2414, 3313, 3333, 3121
(Chemical Principles, Organic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry Lab) ........ 11
Biology 2353, 2313, 2323, 3414
(Cellular and Molecular Biology, Anatomy and
Physiology, Microbiology) .............................................. 13
Humanities (Courses such as Sociology, Psychology, History, Political
Science, Foreign Language, Christianity) ............................... 6
Additional transferrable college hours in the Humanities and/or
Natural Sciences (exclusive of Physical Education) ..................... 10

60 hrs.

Medical Technology

In response to the growing need for more well trained personnel to serve in the allied medical professions, the Academic Affairs Committee of the Faculty recommended and the Board of Trustees approved, on September 25, 1970, the degree of Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology.

The requirements for admission to this program are the same as for candidates for other degrees. The program to be followed is determined in part by the Registry of Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists, and meets the standards for certification established by that body. It also includes additional elements essential to meet the standards required for the granting of a degree by Houston Baptist University.

The program for the first three years, listed in detail below, must be completed with a minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 or above.

To become eligible for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Medical Technology at Houston Baptist University a student must:

1. Gain admission to and satisfactorily complete the prescribed campus program (100 semester hours) with a minimum of 32 semester hours in residence. No credit by correspondence or extension may be used and no course with a grade below "C" will be accepted in transfer. Convocation, chapel, and assembly attendance requirements must be met.

2. Gain admission to and satisfactorily complete the clinical instruction program at an approved School of Medical Technology.

3. Make official application for the degree, Bachelor of Science in Medical Technology, with the Registrar at Houston Baptist University and pay the appropriate graduate fee. This should be done prior to or early in the fourth year of study.

4. Arrange to attend and participate in the baccalaureate and commencement exercises following the satisfactory completion of the clinical instruction program. Commencement invitations and academic apparel are provided through the Houston Baptist University Bookstore.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language and Literature (English 1313, 1323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity (Old Testament 1313, New Testament 1323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science 1414, 1424</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1313, 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Principles (Chem. 2414)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Sociology (Soc. 1313)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Psychology (Psy. 1313)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>World Literature (English 2313, 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and Human Exp. (2301, 2302, 2303, 2304) or Great Issues of the 20th Century (2311, 2312, 2313, 2314)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis (Chem. 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Analytical Techniques (Chem. 3343)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology (Bio. 2313-2323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology (Bio. 2353)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology (Bio. 3414)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education (Phy. Educ. 2111)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian Doctrine (Chr. 2323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology (Biol 4364)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Chemistry (Chem. 3313-3333)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Chemistry Lab (Chem. 3121)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Analysis (Chem. 4262)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American and Tex. Gov't. (Pol. Sci. 2313) and The American Economic System (Econ. 1301) or American History (History 2313, 2323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grand Total:** 102
Nuclear Medicine Technology

The requirements for admission to this program are the same as for candidates for other degrees. The program to be followed is determined in part by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association and meets the standards for certification. It also includes additional elements essential to meet the standards required for the granting of a degree by Houston Baptist University.

The program for the first three years, listed in detail below, must be completed with a minimum cumulative scholastic standing of 2.00 or above.

To become eligible for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Nuclear Medicine Technology at Houston Baptist University a student must:

1. Gain admission to and satisfactorily complete the prescribed campus program (105 semester hours) with a minimum of 32 semester hours in residence. No credit by correspondence or extension may be used and no course with a grade below "C" will be accepted in transfer. Convocation, chapel, and assembly attendance requirements must be met.

2. Gain admission to and satisfactorily complete the clinical instruction program at an approved School of Nuclear Medicine Technology. Baylor College of Medicine offers the Houston area approved clinical program.

3. Make official application for the degree, Bachelor of Science in Nuclear Medicine Technology, with the Registrar at Houston Baptist University and pay the appropriate graduation fee. This should be done prior to or early in the fourth year of study.

4. Arrange to attend and participate in the baccalaureate and commencement exercises following the satisfactory completion of the clinical instruction program. Commencement Invitations and academic apparel are provided through the Houston Baptist University Bookstore.
## NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language and Literature (Eng. 1313, 1323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity (Old Testament 1313, New Testament 1323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science 1414; 1424</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1313, 1434, and 3312 (College Algebra, Precalculus, Basic and Applied Statistics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Principles (Chem. 2414)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social or Behavioral Science</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>World Literature (Eng. 2313, 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and Human Exp. (2301, 2302, 2303, 2304) or Great Issues of the 20th Century (2311, 2312, 2313, 2314)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis (Chem. 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus I (Math 2434)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Analytical Techniques (Chem. 3343)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology (Bio. 2353)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2413, 2423.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education (Phy. Educ. 2111)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th>Second Quarter</th>
<th>Third Quarter</th>
<th>Fourth Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian Doctrine (Chr. 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3414 Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology (Bio. 2313, 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social or Behavioral Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Chemistry (Chem. 3313, 3333)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Elective.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American and Tex. Gov't. (Pol. Sci. 2313) and the American Economic System (Econ. 1301) or American History (History 2313, 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics (Phys. 2242)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Recommended Courses:  
- Phys. 2252 (Optics)  
- Chem. 4373 (Biochemistry)  

Total: 105
Nursing

The Department of Nursing offers two different programs; a two-year associate degree program and a four-year baccalaureate program. Both programs prepare graduates to take the examination for licensure by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas.

The associate degree program prepares nurses to function primarily in secondary health care settings as a member of a health team guided by an experienced professional nurse.

The baccalaureate program prepares nurses at a professional level to function in a variety of settings as an accountable and responsible practitioner.

Applicants to the nursing programs are to meet entrance requirements of Houston Baptist University and are to manifest positive qualities of health, character and personality.

To be eligible to enroll in the nursing major, departmental requirements are:

A. For the associate degree program, applicants are to:
1. Have satisfactorily completed the courses in Anatomy and Physiology with a grade of “C” or above; and
2. Make application to the Program Director.

B. For the baccalaureate program, applicants are to have:
1. An overall grade point average of 2.0. For the prerequisite courses a grade point average of 2.5 is required and no grade less than a “C”.

Criteria for graduation are that the applicant meets all general requirements for graduation as outlined in the Houston Baptist University Bulletin with:

1. No grade less than “C” in the nursing courses;
2. That a minimum of 70 semester hours be satisfactorily completed for the associate degree in nursing and that a minimum of 130 semester hours be satisfactorily completed for the baccalaureate in nursing.
3. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing are to have earned a prescribed number of points in the Nursing Student Association.

Applicants are expected to make application to write the State Board Examination for licensure.

Associate of Science Degree in Nursing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313, 2323 (Anatomy &amp; Physiology)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nursing Courses</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical-Surgical</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-Newborn</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parent-Child</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Nursing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CATALOG DESCRIPTION OF ASSOCIATE DEGREE COURSES IN NURSING

ADN 1414  
Fundamentals of Nursing  
Introduces the concepts and skills that comprise the art and science of nursing. Emphasis is on the nursing process and the legal and ethical foundations of nursing practice. Prerequisite: BIOL 2313, 2323.

ADN 1525, 1535, 1545  
Medical-Surgical Nursing  
An in-depth study of health dysfunctions from young adulthood through maturity with emphasis on the use of the nursing process in clinical practice. A total of 15 credits which must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: ADN 1414.

ADN 2515  
Mental Health Nursing  
Focuses on the dynamics of mental processes as affected by stress and developmental levels. Prerequisites: ADN 1545, PSYC 1313, 3313.

ADN 2525  
Parent-Newborn Nursing  
Study of reproduction, the expectant family, the birthing process and care of the newborn. Prerequisite: ADN 2515.

ADN 2535  
Parent-Child Nursing  
Study of the special needs and health dysfunctions of children from infancy through adolescence. Prerequisite: ADN 2525.

ADN 2545  
Advanced Clinical Nursing  
Emphasizes the role of the Associate Degree Nurse in secondary health care settings. Allows continued development of expertise in an area of clinical nursing practice. Prerequisite: ADN 2535.
Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing

Prerequisite Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1313, 1323, 2313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science 1414, 1424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2313, 2323 (Anat. &amp; Phys.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3414-Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 3313 (Growth &amp; Dev.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>39</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nursing Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Process: Adult Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Process: Parent-Child Health</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Process: Mental Health</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Issues in Nursing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Seminars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>54</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses Required for Graduation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 2111</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323-World Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christianity 1313, 1323, 3323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 93**

**TOTAL 130**

**CATALOG DESCRIPTION OF BACCALAUREATE DEGREE NURSING COURSES**

**NURS 2101**

Introduction to Nursing
An orientation to the role and commitment of a nurse as a functioning member of the health care team. To be taken concurrently with or immediately preceding Nursing 2616. One semester hour.

**NURS 2616**

Fundamentals of Nursing
An introductory course in basic principles and concepts designed to serve as a foundation for nursing care of patients. Six semester hours.

**NURS 3626*, 3636, 3646**

Nursing Process: Adult Health
A study of the health care of adults from young adulthood through aging. The acquisition of the health history and physical assessment initiates the utilization of the nursing process in meeting the health needs of the individual, family and community. Eighteen semester hours.

**NURS 3656**

Nursing Process: Mental Health
A study of the nursing care of persons experiencing varying degrees of psychological disequilibrium. Patient assessment is expanded to include psychosocial data, with attention to cultural variables which may impact the nature and quality of mental health care. Emphasis is placed on mental health concepts applicable to increased understanding of self and others. Prerequisites: 2616, 3626, 3636, 3646. Six semester hours.
NURS 4626*, 4636
Nursing Process: Parent-Child Health
A study of the application of the nursing process with the expectant family during the perinatal period and with the family of the developing individual from infancy through adolescence. This includes a study of normal growth and development, considerations of deviations and care during wellness and illness. Prerequisites: 2616, 3626, 3636, 3646. Twelve semester hours.

NURS 4545
Nursing Management
This study of basic concepts is related to the professional nurse's management role in providing nursing care for a group of patients. It is based on the premise that the student has knowledge and understanding of basic nursing care of the adult, parent-child care, and mental health. The collaborative role of the nurse in both hospital and community setting is stressed. It includes a study of the process of change, decision-making, and effective leadership. Prerequisites: 2616, 3626, 3636, 3646, 3656, 4626, 4636. Five semester hours.

NURS 4272
Current Issues in Nursing
A study of the roles and functions of nurses in today's health care system. It includes identification of philosophical values and emphasizes accountability and responsibility of the professional nurse in a changing society. Prerequisites: 2616, 3646. Two semester hours.

NURS 4181, 4281, 4381
Individual Study
Directed study of a minimum of thirty clock hours for each hour of credit. The student will select a special problem or interest area in nursing for intensive study. Written objectives for the projects are to be submitted to the instructor and department chairman for approval to register for this course. Prerequisite: Senior Nursing major.

NURS 4292, 4293
Senior Seminars
A guided opportunity for the student to synthesize previously acquired knowledges and skills, exercise initiative, do creative planning and independent study in a selected area of interest. Prerequisites: 2616, 3626, 3636, 3646, 3656. Four semester hours.

* A nurse currently registered to practice nursing in Texas may qualify by examination to register for the second half of this course rather than the full six hour course. Course numbering in Adult Health for registered nurses is 3626 (3323, 3326), 3636 (3333, 3336), 3646 (3343, 3346); Mental Health 3656 is (3353, 3356) and Parent-Child Health is 4626 (4323, 4326), 4636 (4333, 4336).
THE DIVISION OF PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The Division of Professional Development offers innovative university education in a format, and at hours, that are especially responsive to upward-aspiring working professionals. Programs are designed to advance career satisfaction and success. Many students also use the short courses and programs as a way of exploring new areas of interest, gaining expertise, and earning a credential, while amassing university credit. Other well-established professionals add to their information base and update their skills in Professional Development programs. Dependent upon your needs, all courses within the Division may be taken for a letter-grade, or on a pass/fail credit basis.

The Professional Development framework requires less time commitment than a full degree program, while assuring a quality university experience. Many Professional Development students have a degree or degrees, but gain specialized information and expertise that they need through Professional Development programs. However, a degree is not a prerequisite, and the program is open to both HBU undergraduates and the community at large.

All of the campus classes, as well as many individually designed and tailored programs, are available on-site for Houston's business community. The Division also works cooperatively with professional organizations to provide ongoing professional education for their members. Seminars on contemporary topics of interest to the business, professional, and general public are also presented under the auspices of the Division of Professional Development.

Programs include the:

- Certificate in Business Management: Emphasis in Management
- Certificate in Business Management: Emphasis in Supervision
- Certificate in Management Information Systems: Emphasis in Training and Development
- Certified Public Accounting (CPA) Review
- Chartered Property Casualty Underwriting (CPCU) Education
- Insurance Institute of America (IIA)
- Real Estate Education Program

The course offerings in the Division of Professional Development are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADJ</th>
<th>0331</th>
<th>Principles of Insurance and Property Loss Adjusting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJ</td>
<td>0332</td>
<td>Principles of Insurance and Liability Claims, Adjusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJ</td>
<td>0335</td>
<td>Property Insurance Adjusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJ</td>
<td>0336</td>
<td>Liability Insurance Adjusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPA</td>
<td>0101</td>
<td>CPA Review-Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPA</td>
<td>0102</td>
<td>CPA Review-Accounting Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPA</td>
<td>0303</td>
<td>CPA Review-Accounting Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPA</td>
<td>0104</td>
<td>CPA Review-Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0301</td>
<td>Principles of Risk Management &amp; Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0302</td>
<td>Personal Risk Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0303</td>
<td>Commercial Property Risk Management &amp; Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0304</td>
<td>Commercial Liability Risk Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0305</td>
<td>Insurance Company Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0306</td>
<td>Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0307</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0308</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0309</td>
<td>The Economic Problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPCU</td>
<td>0310 Insurance Issues and Professional Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>0321 General Principles of Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>0322 Property Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>0323 Casualty Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>0371 Hazard Identification and Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>0372 Loss Control Applications and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT</td>
<td>0341 The Process of Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT</td>
<td>0342 Management and Human Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT</td>
<td>0343 Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT</td>
<td>0344 Management in a Changing World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>0391 Principles of Premium Auditing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>0392 Premium Auditing Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0101 Fundamentals of Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0102 Data Base Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0107 Basic Business Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0111 Fundamentals of Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0116 Fundamentals of Human Resource Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0124 Sales Strategies in Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0125 Fundamentals of Training and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0133 Employee &amp; Labor Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0149 Principles of Investment Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0151 Financial Planning Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0153 Advanced Business Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0154 Effective Executive Presentations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0155 Project Management/Matrix Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0156 Conflict and Stress Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0157 Improving Your Management Productivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0158 Corporate Career Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0159 Team-Building Strategies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0160 The Negotiation Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0161 The Woman Executive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0162 Basic Supervisory Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0163 Basic Management Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0164 Principles of Supervision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0165 Principles of Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0166 Coaching and Counseling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0167 The Successful Administrative Assistant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0168 Introduction to Information Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0169 Introduction to Programming in BASIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0170 Introduction to Programming in COBOL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0171 Instructional Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0172 Human Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0173 Employment, Placement and Personnel Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0174 Employment Laws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0175 Compensation and Benefits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0180 ASPA Review — Study Group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0193 Creating &amp; Implementing Effective Training Packages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0194 Project Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0195 Teamwork: The Critical Factor in Corporate Success</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0196 Introduction to Computer &amp; Information Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCP</td>
<td>0197 The Art of Dynamic Presentations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO</td>
<td>0381 Principles of Insurance Protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO</td>
<td>0382 Multiple-Lines Insurance Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRO</td>
<td>0383 Agency Operations and Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>0201 Principles of Real Estate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>0202 Real Estate Appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>0203 Real Estate Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RE 0204 Real Estate Finance
RE 0205 Real Estate Math
RE 0206 Property Management
RE 0207 Real Estate Investment
RM 0354 Structure of the Risk Management Process
RM 0355 Risk Control
RM 0356 Risk Financing
UND 0361 Principles of Property & Liability Underwriting
UND 0362 Personal Lines Underwriting
UND 0363 Commercial Liability Underwriting
UND 0364 Commercial Property and Multiple-Lines Underwriting

Since the programming for the Division is dynamic, it is not possible to present a complete listing of all of the current offerings. A current schedule may be obtained by calling the Division of Professional Development at 777-7426, or by coming by the Division's Office in the Administration Building, Room 207.
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

MR. WILLIAM J. MERRILL ........................................... Chairman
MR. JOHN H. BAKER ................................................ Vice Chairman
MRS. J. NORRIS TUCKER ............................................ Vice Chairman
MR. DON Mc MILLIAN ............................................... Secretary
DR. GRAYSON GLASS ................................................ Assistant Secretary
MR. MARVIN WEST .................................................. Assistant Secretary

TERMS EXPIRE IN 1983

REV. ROBERT S. BALDWIN, Pastor
Mangum Oaks Baptist Church ..................................... Houston
DR. KENNETH CHAMBLIN, Pastor
Westheimer Baptist Church ........................................ Houston
MR. H. ALVIN LOTT, President
H. A. Lott, Inc. ...................................................... Houston
MR. HOWARD C. LUNA, President
Southwestern Mortgage Company ................................... Houston
REV. B. LEROY PATTERSON, Pastor
Memorial Baptist Church ........................................... Houston
DR. GILBERT TURNER, President
Boring and Tunneling Company of America ....................... Houston
MR. MARVIN L. WEST
First International Bank ............................................ Houston

TERMS EXPIRE IN 1984

MR. HAROLD A. CHAMBERLAIN, Attorney
Chamberlain, Hrdlicka, White & Waters ................................ Houston
MR. O. DEAN COUCH, Jr., President
Couch Mortgage Company ........................................... Houston
MR. JOHN D. MULLINS, Vice President
Templeton Energy, Inc. .............................................. Houston
MR. HOWARD LEE, SR., President
Commercial Title Company ........................................... Houston
DR. CLIFF HERRINGTON, Pastor
First Baptist Church .................................................. Georgetown (Texas)
MRS. J. NORRIS TUCKER ............................................ Houston
REV. DOUG TIPPS, Pastor
River Oaks Baptist Church ........................................... Houston

TERMS EXPIRE IN 1985

MR. JOHN H. BAKER III
John H. Baker III Interests ......................................... Houston
MR. JAMES R. CABANISS, President
Mechanical Specialty, Inc. .......................................... Houston
MR. MILTON C. CROSS
Milton C. Cross Investments ........................................ Houston
DR. GRAYSON GLASS, Pastor
First Baptist Church .................................................. Missouri City
MRS. DON F. (COLLETTA) Mc MILLIAN
William J. Merrill, Attorney ....................................... Richmond
MR. WILLIAM J. MERRILL, Attorney
William J. Merrill, Attorney at Law ............................... Houston
DR. EDWIN YOUNG, Pastor
Second Baptist Church ............................................... Houston

152
ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

W.H. HINTON, President
B.A. Howard Payne College, M.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Ed.D., University of Texas (1962)

EDWARD V. TAPSCOTT, Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., M.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., University of Texas (1968)

TROY A. WOMACK, Vice President for Financial Affairs
B.B.A., Baylor University; M.A., University of Kentucky; C.P.A., Texas; Ed.D., University of Houston (1965)

DON W. LOOHER, Vice President for Administrative Affairs
B.M.W., B.M., Baylor University; M.M., Northwestern University; Ph.D., Florida State University (1964)

B.J. MARTIN, Vice President for Church Relations
B.A., Baylor University; Th.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Doctorate of Divinity, Howard Payne (1980)

JAMES W. MASSEY, Vice President for Student Affairs
B.S., M.Ed., Louisiana State University; Ed.D., University of Mississippi (1968)

RAY V. MAYFIELD, JR., Vice President for Development
B.A., Baylor University; B.B., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Houston (1963)

ROGER L. BROOKS, Vice President for Graduate Studies
B.A., Baylor; M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Colorado (1979)

DON R. BYRNES, Dean, Admissions and Records
B.A., M.A., Trinity University; B.D., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., Tulane University; J.D., University of Houston (1969)

DEANS OF THE COLLEGES

I.E. MCNEILL
Ph.D., College of Business and Economics

CARTER L. FRANKLIN, II
Ph.D., Associate Dean; College of Business, and Economics

ALMA MALONE LEAVELL
Ed.D., College of Education and Behavioral Studies

W. LOU SHIELDS
Ed.D., Associate Dean, College of Education and Behavioral Studies

ROBERT LINDER
M.M., College of Fine Arts

CALVIN HUCKABAY
Ph.D., College of Humanities

GLENDOLA NASH
Ed.D., College of Science and Health Professions

JERRY G. GAULTNEY
Ph.D., Associate Dean, College of Science and Health Professions

JERRY FORD
Ed.D., Smith College of General Studies

FACULTY MEMBERS

T. JOHN ALEXANDER
Associate Professor in Sociology
B.A., Texas Wesleyan College; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., North Texas State University (1981)

DOROTHY ALLEN
Associate Professor in Library Science
B.A., University of Tennessee; M.L.S., University of Texas (1968)

VIRGINIA AN
Instructor in Library
B.A., Chung-Kung University, Taiwan, China; M.L.S., George Peabody College, Nashville, Tennessee (1978)

JULIE ANDERSON
Instructor in Nursing
B.S., Vanderbilt University; M.S., Texas Woman's University (1990)

MARIANNE MILLER ANDERSON
Associate Professor in Nursing
B.S.N., Baylor University, M.N., University of Washington (1970)

ROGER ANGEVINE
Assistant Professor in Mathematics
B.A., Western Kentucky University; M.A., University of Illinois (1976)

JAMES ROBERT ATKINS
Instructor in Physical Education and Tennis Coach
B.S., M.Ed., North Texas State University (1981)

EDWARD S. BILLINGS
Professor in Physical Education, Director of Athletics, and Chairman of the Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation
B.S., Wayland Baptist College; M.S., Baylor University; P.E.D., Indiana University (1969)

NEWELL D. BOYD, II
Associate Professor in History
B.A., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University (1974)

AVIN S. BROWNLEE
Associate Professor in Biology
B.S., West Texas State University; M.C.S., Ph.D., University of Mississippi (1973)

JON EARL BURNETT
Instructor in Accounting
B.B.A., North Texas State University; B.B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Am Tech University (1982)

BURTON BURRUS, JR.
Instructor in Business and Economics

JAMES L. BUSBY
Assistant Professor in Art
B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.A., New Mexico Highlands University (1970)

GLENN CAIN
Professor in Christianity
A.B., M.A., Baylor University; B.D., Th.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University (1963)

A. O. COLLINS
Professor in Christianity and Chairman of the Department of Christianity and Philosophy
B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (1963)

153
RICHARD COLLINS  
Professor in Music  
B.A., University of Louisville; Mus.B., University of Cincinnati; M.A., Columbia University; Mus.D., Indiana University (1980)

MARILYN A. COLVIN  
Assistant Professor in Education  

RICHARD ROBERT CREECH  
Instructor in Christianity  
B.A., Houston Baptist University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (1981)

LINDA E. CROSSETT  
Instructor in Nursing  
B.S.N., Keuka College; M.S.N., University of Texas, Houston (1982)

WILLIAM G. DACRES  
Professor in Biology and Chairman of the Department of Biology  
A.B., M.S., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Rice University (1963)

RUTH S. DEHART  
Professor in Education  
B.A., Hunter College, New York; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Houston (1975)

RICHARD L. DENHAM, JR.  
Associate Professor in English  
B.A., Austin College; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina (1974)

JOYCE A. DERIDDER  
Professor in Sociology, Director of Research and Director of Study Abroad at Home  
B.S., M.A., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., North Texas State University (1973)

DATON A. DODSON  
Professor in German  
B.A., University of Nevada; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas (1967)

STEPHEN T. DONOHUE  
Professor in Psychology and Chairman at the Department of Behavioral Studies  
B.A., M.A., Ed.D., New Mexico State University (1971)

ROBERT H. DVORAK  
Professor in Physical Education and Gymnastics Coach  
B.S., Southern Illinois University; M.S.T., Georgia Southern College; Ph.D., University of New Mexico (1973)

G. MICHAEL EPPING  
Associate Professor in Management  
B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas (1982)

JOYCE WANG FAN  
Professor in Chemistry, Chairman of the Chemistry Department, and Distinguished Professor in Science  
B.S., Wheaton College; M.S., Ph.D., State University of Iowa (1963)

MICHAEL F. FERGUS  
Instructor in Physical Education and Assistant Basketball Coach  
B.S., Penn State University (1981)

JUNE FERRILL  
Assistant Professor in English  
B.A., University of Texas; M.Ed., University of Houston; Ph.D., University of Michigan (1978)

MURIEL H. FLAKE  
Associate Professor in Psychology and Director of the Counseling Center  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Houston; Ph.D., Texas A&M University (1976)

REX R. FLEMIN G  
Professor in Speech  
B.S., M.A., University of Houston; Ph.D., Pacific Western University (1967)

GEORGE FLOWERS  
Instructor in Finance  
B.S., Purdue University; M.B.A., University of Wisconsin (1962)

CARTER L. FRANKLIN, II  
Professor in Management and Director of MBA Program and Associate Dean of the College of Business and Economics  
B.S., Carnegie Mellon University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University (1974)

GEORGIA A. FRAZER  
Assistant Professor in Library Science  
B.S., North Texas University; M.S., Our Lady of the Lake College; M.L.S., Texas Woman's University (1972)

REBECCA L. FREY  
Instructor in Nursing  
B.S.N., Wright State University; M.S., Texas Woman's University (1982)

JERRY B. GAULTNEY  
Professor in Biology and Associate Dean, College of Science and Health Professions  
B.S., M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., LSU Medical School (1978)

ANN K. GEBUHR  
Assistant Professor in Music  
B.Mus., Mus.Mus., Ph.D., Indiana University (1978)

DICKIE LOU GERIG  
Instructor in Nursing  
B.S.N., Texas Christian University; M.S., Texas Woman's University (1982)

J. STEVE GODDING  
Instructor in Music  
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.M., Indiana University (1981)

TERESA GORDON  
Instructor in Accounting  
B.A., M.B.A., Houston Baptist University (1962)

FLORENCE M. GOULD  
Associate Professor in Political Science  
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Duke University; Ph.D., University of Houston (1968)

BRIAN P. GREEN  
Instructor in Accounting  
B.S., M.B.A., Central Michigan University (1983)

JOHN L. GREEN  
Associate Professor in Accounting  
B.A., Florida A&M; M.A.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Houston (1978)

JOHN R. HAMMON D  
Instructor in Physical Education and Assistant Basketball Coach  
B.S., Greenville College (1981)

JEANNE HILL  
Assistant Professor in Economics  
B.S., Northeast Louisiana University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Alabama (1979)

JOHN C. HOOKER  
Associate Professor in Biology  
B.S., University of Texas at Arlington; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University (1975)
WALLACE K. HOOKER  
Associate Professor in English  
B.S., M.A., University of Houston; Ph.D., Texas Christian University (1965)

CALVIN HUCKABAY  
Distinguished Professor in English, Dean of the College of Humanities, and Robert H. Ray Chair of Humanities  
B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Tulane University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University (1963)

CLARENCE EUGENE (GENE) IBA  
Head Basketball Coach  
B.B., Tulsa University; M.S., Oklahoma State University (1977)

GRACE G. JOHNSON  
Associate Professor in Nursing  
B.S., Siena College; M.S.N.E., St. Louis University (1970)

DANIEL L. KRAMLICH  
Instructor in Music  
B.A., Lebanon Valley College; M.M., Indiana University (1981)

S. JULES LADNER  
Associate Professor in Chemistry  
B.S., Ph.D., University of Houston (1967)

LOIS ARMES LAWRENCE  
Assistant Professor in English  
B.A., M.A., University of Houston (1982)

PAUL BROOKS LEATH  
Associate Professor in Christianity  
B.A., Baylor University; Th.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary (1976)

ALMA MALONE LEAVELL  
Distinguished Professor in Education and Dean of the College of Education and Behavioral Studies  
B.S., Jacksonville State College; M.E., Hardin-Simmons University; Ed.D., Peabody College (1969)

DONNA K. LEROUX  
Assistant Professor in Nursing  
B.Th., Northwest Christian College; M.Ed., Phillips University; M.S.N., University of Texas, School of Nursing (1972)

ROBERT LINDER  
Professor in Music and Dean of the College of Fine Arts  
B.M.E., M.M., University of Houston (1969)

CARINA HOWARD LISTER  
Instructor in Computer Information Systems  
B.A., University of California; M.B.A., University of Houston (1982)

YEU-AN WELLINGTON LIU  
Assistant Professor in Accounting  
B.A., National Taiwan University; M.B.A., University of Texas, Arlington; J.D., University of Houston (1982)

JOHN A. LUTJEEMEIER  
Professor in Education and Chairman of the Department of Education  
B.S., Concordia Teachers College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Houston (1975)

GEORGE W. McBEE  
Associate Professor in Computer Information Systems, Chairman of the Department of Computer Information Systems, and Director of the Computer Center  
B.A., Texas Christian; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas (1981)

ELIZABETH MCCLENDON  
Assistant Professor in Nursing  
B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas, Austin (1982)

I. E. MCNEILL  
Professor in Accounting and Dean of the College of Business and Economics  
B.A., Howard Payne College; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas (1975)

MONTEEN MACZALI  
Assistant Professor in Nursing  
B.S., University of Houston; M.S., Texas Woman's University (1975)

DAVID G. MANNEN  
Instructor in Physical Education and Men's Golf Coach  
B.A., Kent State University (1974)

ROBERT RICHARD MARLEY  
Athletic Trainer and Instructor in Physical Education  
B.S., M.A., Michigan State University (1982)

JERRY J. MARTINEZ  
Track Coach and Instructor in Physical Education  
B.S., University of Houston (1982)

LOIS R. MECK  
Associate Professor in Nursing  
B.A., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., Wayne State University (1970)

CHUN-LO KATY MENG  
Assistant Professor in Economics  
B.A., M.A., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., Michigan State University (1982)

GLENDOLA NASH  
Professor in Nursing, Chairman of the Department of Nursing, and Dean of the College of Science and Health Professions  
B.S., R.N., Siena College; M.S.N.E., St. Louis University; Ed.D., University of Houston (1966)

ROBERT M. NEWELL  
Dean of Religious Affairs  

PHYLLIS ANN NIMMONS  
Professor in French  
A.B., M.A., University of Rochester; Ph.D., Rice University (1970)

ANN ADAMS NOBLES  
Instructor in Library Science  
B.A., Baylor University; M.L.S., University of Texas, Austin (1962)

PATRICIA PANDO  
Assistant Professor in Economics  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston (1960)

ELYSEE H. PEAZY  
Professor in English and Chairman of the Department of Languages  
B.A., Newcomb College; M.A., Tulane University; Ph.D., Rice University (1967)

JOHN JAMES PELLikan, Jr.  
Instructor in Physical Education and Asst. Coach in Gymnastics  
B.A., Arizona State University; M.A., University of Arizona (1962)

RICHARD R. PEMPER  
Assistant Professor in Physics  
B.S., Bob Jones University; M.S., University of Texas, El Paso; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame (1982)

VERNA M. PETERSON  
Professor in Early Childhood Education  
B.A., Texas Lutheran College; M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University; Ed.D., Texas Woman's University (1976)
MARJORIE G. PRATOR
Assistant Professor in Library Science
B.S., University of Arkansas; B.S.L.S.,
Louisiana State University (1966)

EDITH E. PROSS
Assistant Professor in Bilingual Education
B.A., Instituto Nacional del Profesorado
en Lenguas Vivas, Buenos Aires,
Argentina; M.A., Ph.D., University of
Texas, Austin (1982)

ERNEST S. PYLE, JR.
Associate Professor in Mathematics
B.A., Southern State College; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of Texas (1973)

ROBERT A. REID
Assistant Professor in Music Education
and Church Music
B.M.E., M.M., Baylor University

SARAH RIDEOUT-JONES
Associate Professor in Vocal Music
B.M., M.M., D.M., Florida State University
(1982)

JAMES S. RILEY
Professor in Christianity
B.A., Union University; Th.M., Th.D.,
Southwestern Baptist Theological
Seminary (1976)

VIRGINIA COOKE ROBBINS
Assistant Professor in Social Work and
Director of Field Work
B.A., Randolph-Macon Women's College; M.S.W.,
Jane Addams Graduate School of
Social Work, University of Illinois (1978)

ROBERT LEE SARTAIN
Associate Professor in Math
B.S., Wayland Baptist College; M.S.
University of Iowa; Ph.D., Texas Tech
University (1981)

TIMOTHY G. SEELEG
Instructor in Music
B.M., Oklahoma Baptist University;
Diploma Mozarteum, Salzburg, Austria;
M.M., North Texas State University (1979)

W. LOU SHIELDS
Associate Professor in Education and
Associate Dean of the College of
Education and Behavioral Studies
B.S., M.A., Texas Woman's University;
Ph.D., University of Houston (1981)

MARILYN SIBLEY
Professor in History and Chairman of the
Department of History and Political
Science
B.A., Sam Houston State College; M.A.,
University of Houston; Ph.D., Rice
University (1966)

GERDA SMITH
Professor in Sociology and Social Work
B.A., Rice University; M.S.W., University of
Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Rice University (1975)

GERALD STAMPER
Assistant Professor in Nursing and
Program Director of Associate Degree
Program Nursing
B.S.N., Texas Christian University; M.Ed.,
North Texas State University; M.S.N.,
University of Texas, Austin (1992)

RUTH STRITTMATTER
Assistant Professor in Music
B.M., University of Cincinnati
Conservatory; M.M., University of Houston
(1977)

B. JEAN STROUP
Assistant Instructor in Physical Education
B.S., M.Ed., Southwest Texas State
Teachers College

DAVID SWONKE
Instructor in Physical Education and
Soccer Coach
B.S., Sam Houston State University (1980)

EUGENE TALLEY-SCHMIDT
Professor in Music
Diploma, Academy of Vocal Arts in
Atlanta; Advanced Diploma, Teatro
Sperimentale in Spoleto, Italy (1979)

JAMES S. TAYLOR
Professor in Speech and Chairman of the
Department of Communications
B.A., M.A., Auburn University; Ph.D.,
Florida State University (1973)

JAMES J. TSAO
Associate Professor in Political Science
B.A., National Taiwan University; M.A.,
National Chenchih University; Ph.D.,
American University (1968)

BROOKE TUCKER
Associate Professor in History
B.A., Sweet Briar College; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of Texas (1972)

SHELDON I. VERNON
Assistant Professor in Management
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.B.A.
University of Texas, Arlington (1980)

RALPH D. WALTON
Assistant Professor in Education and
Director of Field Experiences
B.S., Georgia South College; M.Ed.,
University of Georgia; Ed.D., University of
Mississippi (1980)

DORIS WARREN
Professor in Chemistry
B.A., M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D.,
University of Houston (1967)

GLANEL WEBB
Instructor in Mass Media and Director of
the Mass Media Center
B.A., M.A., Baylor University (1960)

MARION R. WEBB
Associate Professor in Spanish
B.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.A.,
University of Colorado; Ph.D., Ohio State
University (1968)

DAVID WEHR
Professor of Choral Music and Director of
Choral Activities
B.M., M.M. Westminster Choir College;
Ph.D., University of Miami (1979)

STEPHEN H. WENTLAND
Associate Professor in Chemistry
B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute;
M.S., Ph.D., Yale (1977)

MOLLY WETING
Associate Professor in English
B.A., Lamar State College; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of Texas (1979)

SEBRO WILLIAMS
Associate Professor in Psychology
B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State
University (1979)

STEPHEN G. WILLIAMS
Professor in Psychology
B.A., Rice University; M.A., Ph.D.,
University of Houston (1966)

MARGARET WILSON
Instructor in Nursing
B.S., M.S., University of Texas (1981)
SALLY CHRISTINE WILTON
Associate Professor in Bilingual Education
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas (1977)

GENE WOFFORD
Professor in Christianity
B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; B.D., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (1975)

WILLIAM W. WORRELL
Assistant Professor in Art
B.A., Texas Technological College; M.F.A., North Texas State University (1982)

CARL WROTENBERY
Professor in Library Science
B.A., Baylor University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.L.S., University of Texas (1980)

CYNTHIA A. YOUNG
Professor of Biology
B.S., M.A, Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., University of Houston (1967)

NANCY YUILL
Instructor in Nursing
B.S.N., Houston Baptist University; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University (1981)

ROBERT A. ZWICK
Assistant Professor in Music and Band Director
B.M.E., Eastern Kentucky University; M.E.E., North Texas State University (1981)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX OF UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED SCIENCE</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILINGUAL EDUCATION</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMISTRY</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHILD DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRISTIANITY</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHURCH MUSIC</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONOMICS</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEMENTARY EDUCATION</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUIDANCE ASSOCIATE</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNATIONAL STUDIES</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIFE-EARTH SCIENCE</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARKETING</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS MEDIA</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>